MECHANISMS OF ACID INFUX IN THE CAROTID BODY TYPE I CELL

KE - LI TSAI

Keble College

Thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

University of Oxford

University Laboratory of Physiology
Trinity Term 2003
ABSTRACT

Mechanisms of Acid Influx in the Carotid Body Type I Cell

KE-LI TSAI
Keble College

A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at Oxford University
Trinity Term 2003

Type I cells of the carotid body play a major role in acid chemoreception. Extracellular acidosis causes membrane depolarisation, Ca\(^{2+}\) influx and neurosecretion in the type I cell. A previous study has shown that pH\(_i\) in the type I cell is very sensitive to changes of pH\(_o\), and intracellular acidification is a key step in the signalling pathway for acid chemoreception. This thesis investigates the mechanism responsible for mediating acid influx during isocapnic extracellular acidosis.

Type I cells were enzymically isolated from carotid bodies obtained from neonatal rats. pH\(_i\) was determined by microspectrofluorimetry, using pH-sensitive fluorescent dye carboxy-SNARF-1. My results show that there are two acid influx pathways. At resting pH\(_i\), Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3^-\) exchange accounts for over 70% of acid influx in response to extracellular acidosis. The remaining 30% of acid influx is mediated by an unidentified mechanism, which does not require either Cl\(^-\) or HCO\(_3^-\). I have also demonstrated that, the second pathway is an acid loading mechanism enhanced by a fall in pH\(_o\), rather than an existing background acid loading unmasked by the inhibition of acid extruder.

Although 200 \(\mu\)M DIDS inhibited Cl\(^-\)_\(^{\text{free}}\)-free induced acid efflux mediated by reversed mode of Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3^-\) exchange as well as the acid influx induced by alkali load, it had no effect on the acid influx in response to acid challenge. The difference in DIDS effect to block acid influx is probably due to difference in Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3^-\) exchangers. I proposed that the Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3^-\) exchange system in the type I cell comprises two distinct exchanger populations. One of them is DIDS sensitive and activated by high pH\(_i\), while the other is DIDS insensitive and activated by low pH\(_o\).

The pH\(_i\) and pH\(_o\) sensitivity of both acid influx pathways have also been characterised. It is found that the unidentified HCO\(_3^-\)-independent acid loading mechanism is activated by H\(_o^+\) while virtually pH\(_i\)-independent. In addition, the activity of Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3^-\) exchange system is very sensitive to pH\(_i\) and pH\(_o\), with pK\(_a^i\) and pK\(_a^o\) values close to resting pH\(_i\) and pH\(_o\). Thus any shift of pH\(_i\) or pH\(_o\) from the normal resting range will produce significant changes in exchange activity, leading to changes in acid flux into the cell. In this way, the Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3^-\) exchange system serves as a link for transducing acidic pH\(_o\) into parallel acidification in pH\(_i\) in the type I cell.
Acknowledgement

Foremost I would like to express my sincere gratitude to my supervisors, Professor Richard Vaughan-Jones and Dr. Keith Buckler, both gave me patient support and invaluable advice during the course of this study. Their expertise and experience enabled me to establish a broad and solid basis of knowledge in the field of cell physiology.

I would like to give thanks to Dr. Mei-Lin Wu for her encouragement and for recommending me to pursue DPhil degree in Oxford. To Dr. Shih-Hurng Loh for his hospitality while he was in Oxford. Also to Mr. John Halfacree, who helped me on the manuscript and gave me much friendship.

Of course, a very special tribute must go to my parents. Without their long term emotional and financial support, I could not have finished my study. I am indebted to my wife, for her persistent inspiration and appreciation. She has been my mainstay over these years. I also thank my sister for her encouraging international phone calls.

To all members of the “Professor Vaughan-Jones group” and “Dr. Buckler group”, I was delighted to have you around. Many thanks to Mr. Pawel Swietach for his companionship and humour, which gave me a lot of emotional uplift. To Dr. Beatrice Williams and Dr. Chris Wyatt for their help in cell isolation. To Dr. Andrew Stewart for his guidance on the use of the set-up when I first came to the lab. In addition, past and present co-workers in both groups, particularly Anna, Ruth, Emma, Darren, Neelam, Max and Alessandra all deserve big thanks.

Finally, friends from Oxford University Taiwanese Students' Society were an important source of support in my life in Oxford. I thank you all.

The present work was funded by Overseas Research Student (ORS) Awards Scheme and Oxford Bursaries.
Contents

Abstract
Acknowledgement
Contents i
List of Figures viii
List of Tables x
Abbreviations xi

Chapter 1
General Introduction 1

Part A: Respiratory chemoreceptors: an overview 1
  1. Central chemoreceptor 3
  2. Carotid chemoreceptor 3
  3. Aortic chemoreceptor 4

Part B: Type I Cells Are Principal Chemoreceptor Cells in the Carotid Body 5
  Anatomy and Histology of Carotid Body 5
  Carotid Body Type I Cells Are Chemoreceptor Cells 9
    1. Acetylcholine hypothesis 10
    2. Dopamine hypothesis 11
    3. ATP hypothesis 12

Part C. The Signalling Pathways for Chemoreception in Type I Cells 14
  Common signalling pathway for hypoxia and acidosis 14
  Oxygen Chemoreception in Type I Cells 14
    1. Metabolic hypothesis 15
    2. Reactive oxygen species hypothesis 15
Chapter 2
Materials and Methods 48
Chapter 3
The Dual Acid Influx Pathways in the Carotid Body Type I

Cell 63

Introduction 63

Methods 65

General Methods 65
Solutions 65
Cell Membrane Depolarisation by High K⁺ Treatment 70
Drugs 70

Results 71
I. HCO₃⁻-dependent and Cl⁻-dependent acid influx pathway: Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange 71

   Acid loading induced by isocapnic acidosis 71
   HCO₃⁻-dependence of acid loading 71
   Cl⁻-dependence of acid loading 72

   The major acid loading mechanism is both HCO₃⁻-dependent and Cl⁻-dependent 73

   Acid loading mechanism is Na⁺-independent 74
   Does HCO₃⁻ channel play a significant role in acid influx? 74
   The major acid influx pathway: Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange 75

II. HCO₃⁻-independent and Cl⁻-independent acid influx pathway: an unknown mechanism 75

Discussion 78

I. HCO₃⁻-dependent and Cl⁻-dependent acid influx pathway: Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange 79

II. HCO₃⁻-independent and Cl⁻-independent acid influx pathway: an unknown mechanism 82

   1. H⁺ channel 83
   2. Ca²⁺-ATPase 84

Chapter 4

The Effect of DIDS upon Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ Exchange in the Carotid Body Type I Cell 85

Introduction 85

Methods 87

   General Methods 87
   Solutions 87
   Drugs 87

Results 88
Alkalosis induced by Cl⁻-removal is inhibited by DIDS 88
Acid loading is insensitive to DIDS 88
DIDS insensitivity of acid loading is not caused by acidic pH₀ 90
DIDS insensitivity of acid loading is not caused by the presence of Cl⁻ 90
DIDS insensitivity of acid loading is not caused by combined high H⁺₀ and normal Cl⁻ 92
The rate of pHᵢ recovery from alkali load is reduced by DIDS 93
Cl⁻-free induced alkalosis is still present under HCO₃⁻-free conditions 94

Discussion 94
DIDS insensitivity of acid loading 94
DIDS inhibition of Cl⁻-induced alkalosis is irreversible 95
DIDS insensitivity of acid influx on the Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger 96
Possible explanations for the DIDS insensitivity of acid influx 97
1. Two distinct exchanger populations 97
2. Unidirectional inhibition of DIDS 97
Hypothesis: two distinct Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchangers with different DIDS and pH sensitivity 98

Chapter 5
Characterisation of pHᵢ and pH₀ Sensitivity of Acid Influx in the Carotid Body Type I Cell 101

Introduction 101

Methods 102
General Methods 102
Solutions 103
Determination of Acid Influx at Different pHᵢ During Acid Loading 103
Curve Fitting and Data Handling 103

Results 104
Effect of pH₀ on acid loading in CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution 104
Contents

Effect of pH<sub>o</sub> upon acid loading in HEPES-buffered solution 105
Effect of pH<sub>o</sub> upon Cl⁻-HCO<sub>3</sub>⁻ exchange-mediated acid loading 106
pH<sub>i</sub> and pH<sub>o</sub> sensitivity of Cl⁻-HCO<sub>3</sub>⁻ exchange activity 106
pH<sub>i</sub> and pH<sub>o</sub> sensitivity of HCO<sub>3</sub>⁻-independent acid loading 107

Discussion 109
Determination of acid influx rates 109
pH<sub>i</sub> and pH<sub>o</sub> sensitivity of Cl⁻-HCO<sub>3</sub>⁻ exchange system in type I cells 111
pH<sub>i</sub> and pH<sub>o</sub> sensitivity of Cl⁻-HCO<sub>3</sub>⁻ exchange in other cell types 112
pK<sub>a</sub> and pK<sub>s</sub> for Cl⁻-HCO<sub>3</sub>⁻ exchanger and its physiological significance 114
pH<sub>i</sub> and pH<sub>o</sub> sensitivity of HCO<sub>3</sub>⁻-independent acid influx pathway in the type I cell 115
Modelling acid fluxes during acid loading 115

Chapter 6
General Discussion 117
The major acid influx pathway: Cl⁻-HCO<sub>3</sub>⁻ exchanger 117
DIDS insensitivity of acid influx 118
Two types of Cl⁻-HCO<sub>3</sub>⁻ exchanger in the type I cell 120
The minor acid influx pathway: an unknown mechanism 122
1. H⁺ channel 123
2. Ca<sup>2+⁻</sup>-ATPase 123
Integrated kinetic model for pH<sub>i</sub>-pH<sub>o</sub> relationship in the type I cell 124
Comparison with other acid sensing cells 125
Future directions of investigation 126

Appendix I
Effect of Hoe694 on Na⁺-H⁺ Exchanger in the Carotid Body
Type I Cell 128
Introduction 128
Methods 129
  General Methods 129
  Solutions 129
  Drugs 130
  Curve Fitting and Data Handling 130

Results 130
  Dose-dependent inhibition of Na⁺-H⁺ exchanger by Hoe694 130
  Does NHE operate in reverse mode when Na⁺ is removed? 132

Discussion 133

Appendix II
Ca²⁺₀-dependent Intracellular Acidosis Induced by High K⁺₀ in the Carotid Body Type I Cell 135

  Introduction 135

Methods 136
  General Methods 136
  Solutions 136
  Drugs 137

Results 138
  High K⁺₀-induced acid loading 138
  Ca²⁺₀ dependency of High K⁺₀-induced acid loading 138

Discussion 139

References 143
List of Figures

Figure 1.1 Diagrammatic representation of the carotid body (A) and its glomoid (B)
Figure 1.2 Membrane depolarisation model of acid chemosensing pathway
Figure 1.3 Schematic representation showing the concept of dynamic balance of pH_i
Figure 1.4 Schematic representation showing HCO_3^- ion efflux has an equivalent effect on pH_i as H^+ ion influx
Figure 1.5 Schematic diagram of the principle acid-equivalent transport systems found in animal cells
Figure 1.6 Membrane topology of Cl^-HCO_3^- exchanger AE1
Figure 1.7 Schematic diagram of acid-equivalent transport systems proposed to exist in carotid body type I cell
Figure 2.1 Photograph of the experimental equipment used in the present study
Figure 2.2 Schematic representation showing how the two-way tap works
Figure 2.3 Uncorrected emission spectra for carboxy-SNARF-1 excited at 540nm
Figure 2.4 Schematic diagram of the equipment used for recording carboxy-SNARF-1 fluorescence from carotid body type I cells
Figure 2.5 Inducing acid load by ammonium pre-pulse technique (A) and inducing alkali load by acetate pre-pulse technique (B)
Figure 3.1 Effect of changing pH_o upon pH_i in CO_2/HCO_3^- -buffered solution
Figure 3.2 Effect of HCO_3^- upon acid loading
Figure 3.3 Effect of Cl^- removal upon acid loading in CO_2/HCO_3^- -buffered solution
Figure 3.4 Effect of Cl^- removal upon acid loading in HEPES-buffered solution
Figure 3.5 Comparison of Cl^- -independent acid influx in CO_2/HCO_3^- -buffered solution and acid influx in HEPES-buffered solution
Figure 3.6 Effect of Na^+ removal upon acid loading in CO_2/HCO_3^- -buffered solution
Figure 3.7 Effect of high K^+ upon acid loading in CO_2/HCO_3^- -buffered solution
Figure 3.8 Effect of high K^+ treatment upon pH_i at pH_o 7.7 in CO_2/HCO_3^- -buffered solution
Figure 3.9 Comparison of acid influx rates in response to pH_o 6.4 acid challenge, Hoe694 and pH_o 6.4 acid challenge plus Hoe694 in HEPES-buffered solution
Figure 3.10 Comparison of acid influx rates in response to pH_o 6.4 acid challenge, Na^+-free and pH_o 6.4 acid challenge plus Na^+-free in HEPES-buffered solution
Figure 3.11 Schematic diagram illustrates the dual acid influx in the type I cell
Figure 3.12 Schematic diagram showing the analysis of respective contribution from different acid loading mechanisms
Figure 4.1 Effect of Cl^- removal upon pH_i in CO_2/HCO_3^- -buffered solution
Figure 4.2 Effect of DIDS upon acid loading in CO_2/HCO_3^- -buffered solution
Figure 4.3 Effect of DIDS upon Cl^- -independent acid loading in CO_2/HCO_3^- -buffered solution
Figure 4.4 Effect of DBDS upon acid loading in CO_2/HCO_3^- -buffered solution
List of Figures

Figure 4.5  Effect of pH\(_0\) 6.4 upon DIDS inhibition of Cl\(^-\)-free induced alkalosis in CO\(_2\)/HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-buffered solution
Figure 4.6  Effect of DIDS upon pH\(_i\) recovery from Cl\(^-\)-free induced alkalosis in CO\(_2\)/HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-buffered solution
Figure 4.7  Effect of DIDS upon acid loading after a period of Cl\(^-\)-free pre-treatment in CO\(_2\)/HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-buffered solution
Figure 4.8  Effect of DIDS upon Cl\(^-\)-free induced alkalosis after a period of Cl\(^-\)-free pre-treatment in CO\(_2\)/HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-buffered solution
Figure 4.9  Combined effect of pH\(_0\) 6.4 and Cl\(^-\) upon DIDS inhibition of Cl\(^-\)-free induced alkalosis in CO\(_2\)/HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-buffered solution
Figure 4.10 Effect of DIDS upon pH\(_i\) recovery from acetate prepulse in CO\(_2\)/HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-buffered solution
Figure 4.11 Effect of Cl\(^-\) removal upon pH\(_i\), in the presence and absence of HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) ion
Figure 4.12 Two possible explanations for the failure of DIDS to block acid influx via Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) exchange
Figure 4.13 Hypothesis for DIDS-sensitive and DIDS-insensitive acid influx via Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) exchange
Figure 5.1  Effect of varying pH\(_0\) on acid loading in CO\(_2\)/HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-buffered solution
Figure 5.2  pH\(_i\) dependence of total acid influx at different pH\(_0\) measured in CO\(_2\)/HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-buffered solution
Figure 5.3  Effect of varying pH\(_0\) on acid loading in HEPES-buffered solution
Figure 5.4  pH\(_i\) dependence of HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-independent acid influx at different pH\(_0\) measured in HEPES-buffered solution
Figure 5.5  pH\(_i\) dependence of HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-dependent acid influx at different pH\(_0\)
Figure 5.6  pH\(_0\) dependence of HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-dependent acid influx at different pH\(_i\)
Figure 5.7  Analysis of pH\(_i\) (A) and pH\(_0\) (B) dependence of HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-dependent acid influx
Figure 5.8  pH\(_0\) dependence of HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-independent acid influx at different pH\(_i\)
Figure 5.9  Analysis of pH\(_i\) (A) and pH\(_0\) (B) dependence of normalised HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-independent acid influx
Figure 5.10 Schematic diagram showing the pH\(_i\) and pH\(_0\) sensitivity of acid influx mechanism in the type I cell
Figure 5.11 Modelling HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-dependent and HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-independent acid influxes during acid loading
Figure 6.1  Schematic diagram showing the summary of conclusions
Figure 6.2  A proposed integrated model for the pH\(_0\)-pH\(_i\) relationship in the carotid body type I cell
Figure Ai.1  Effects of different doses of Hoe694 upon Na\(^+\)-H\(^+\) exchanger activity measured from pH\(_i\) recovery rate from acid load
Figure Ai.2  Effects of different doses of Hoe694 upon Na\(^+\)-H\(^+\) exchanger activity measured from acid extrusion rates after the re-addition of Na\(^+\)
Figure Ai.3  Effect of Hoe694 on Na\(^+\)-free induced intracellular acidification
Figure Aii.1 Effect of high K\(^+\) treatment upon acid influx in HEPES-buffered solution
Figure Aii.2 Effect of high K\(^+\) treatment upon acid influx in Ca\(^{2+}\)-free HEPES-buffered solution
Figure Aii.3 Effect of Ca\(^{2+}\) upon acid influx in high K\(^+\) HEPES-buffered solution
List of Tables

Table 1.1 Comparison of hypercapnic acidosis, isocapic acidosis and isohydric hypercapnia
Table 1.2 Cellular metabolic activities producing or consuming acid
Table 4.1 Summary of DIDS sensitivity of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange under various conditions
Table 5.1 Non-linear regression analysis of pHi and pH₀ dependency of HCO₃⁻-dependent acid influx
Table 5.2 Linear regression analysis of pHi and pH₀ dependency of HCO₃⁻-independent acid influx
Table 5.3 Linear regression analysis of pHi and pH₀ dependency of normalised HCO₃⁻-independent acid influx
Abbreviations

\(\alpha\)  
solubility of CO\(_2\) gas

4-AP  
4-aminopyridine

9-AC  
anthracene-9-carboxylic acid

AE  
anion exchanger (Cl\(^{-}\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) exchange)

ATP  
adenosine triphosphate

ATPase  
adenosine triphosphatase

\(\beta\)  
buffering power

\(\beta_{CO2}\)  
CO\(_2\)-dependent buffering power

\(\beta\text{, i}\)  
intrinsic buffering power

\(\beta_{tot}\)  
total buffering power

Bay K 8644  
1,4-dihydro-2,6-dimethyl-4-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-5-nitro-2(1H)-pyridine-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester

Ca\(^{2+}\text{, i}\)  
intracellular Ca\(^{2+}\)

Ca\(^{2+}\text{, o}\)  
extracellular Ca\(^{2+}\)

[Ca\(^{2+}\text{, i}\)]  
intracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) concentration

[Ca\(^{2+}\text{, o}\)]  
extracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) concentration

cAMP  
cyclic adenosine monophosphate

CAPSO  
3-cyclohexamino-2-hydroxy-1-propane sulphonic acid

Carboxy-SNARF-1  
carboxyseminapthorhodafluor-1

cDNA  
complementary DNA

Cl\(^{-}\text{, i}\)  
intracellular Cl\(^{-}\)

Cl\(^{-}\text{, o}\)  
extracellular Cl\(^{-}\)

[Cl\(^{-}\text{, i}\)]  
intracellular Cl\(^{-}\) concentration

[Cl\(^{-}\text{, o}\)]  
extracellular Cl\(^{-}\) concentration

CSN  
carotid sinus nerve

Ctx  
charybdotoxin

\(\Delta\)  
change of amount

\(\Delta\mu\)  
change in Gibb’s free energy

\(\Delta p\text{H}/\Delta p\text{H}_o\)  
ratio of change in intracellular pH to change in extracellular pH

D600  
ethoxyverapamil

DBDS  
4,4’-dibenzoyl stibene-2,2’-disulphonic acid

DIDS  
4,4’-disothiocyanato dihydrostibene-2,2’-disulphonic acid

DMSO  
dimethyl sulphoxide

DNA  
deoxyribonucleic acid

DNP  
2,4-dinitrophenol

dpH/dt  
rate of change of intracellular pH

DPhil  
Doctor of Philosophy

DRA  
down-regulated in adenoma protein

DRG  
dorsal respiratory group

EGTA  
ethyleneglycol-bis-(b-aminoethylether) N,N,N,,N'-tetraacetic acid

\(E_H\)  
equilibrium potential for H\(^{+}\)

\(E_{HCO3}\)  
equilibrium potential for HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\)

\(E_K\)  
equilibrium potential for K\(^{+}\)

\(E_m\)  
membrane potential

\(Eqn\)  
equation

\(F\)  
Faraday’s constant (96485 C mol\(^{-1}\))
## Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>g&lt;sub&gt;CO3&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>electrical conductance for HCO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA</td>
<td>y-aminobutyric acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>Hill coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;DIDS</td>
<td>4,4'-diisothiocyanatodihydrostilbene-2,2'-disulphonic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>intracellular H&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt; o</td>
<td>extracellular H&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[H&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;]</td>
<td>intracellular H&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt; concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[H&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;] o</td>
<td>extracellular H&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt; concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt; i</td>
<td>intracellular HCO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt; o</td>
<td>extracellular HCO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[HCO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;] i</td>
<td>intracellular HCO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt; concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[HCO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;] o</td>
<td>extracellular HCO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt; concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEPES</td>
<td>N-2-hydroxyethylpiperazine-N',2-ethanesulphonic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoe694</td>
<td>3-methylsulphonyl-4-piperidinobenzoyl guanidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>drug concentration giving half-maximal inhibition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J&lt;sub&gt;HCO3&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>HCO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt; current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J&lt;sub&gt;H&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>H&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt; (or acid-equivalent) flux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J&lt;sub&gt;HCO3&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>HCO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt; flux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K&lt;sub&gt;JP&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>two-pore-domain K&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt; channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K&lt;sub&gt;i&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>inhibition constant of acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K&lt;sub&gt;i&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Michaelis-Menten constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K&lt;sub&gt;0.5&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>substrate concentration at which flux rate is half-maximal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K&lt;sup&gt;i&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>intracellular K&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K&lt;sup&gt;o&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>extracellular K&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[K&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;]</td>
<td>intracellular K&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt; concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[K&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;] o</td>
<td>extracellular K&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt; concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>common logarithm (log&lt;sub&gt;10&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ln</td>
<td>natural logarithm (log&lt;sub&gt;e&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MES</td>
<td>2-(N-morpholino) ethane sulphonic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mRNA</td>
<td>messenger RNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Na&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>intracellular Na&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Na&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt; o</td>
<td>extracellular Na&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Na&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;]</td>
<td>intracellular Na&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt; concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Na&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;] o</td>
<td>extracellular Na&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt; concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NADPH</td>
<td>nicotinamide–adenine dinucleotide phosphate (reduced form)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBC</td>
<td>Na&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;-HCO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt; cotransport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCE</td>
<td>Na&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;-dependent Cl&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;-HCO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt; exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[NH&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;]</td>
<td>intracellular NH&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt; concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[NH&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;] o</td>
<td>extracellular NH&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt; concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[NH&lt;sub&gt;4&lt;/sub&gt;]</td>
<td>intracellular NH&lt;sub&gt;4&lt;/sub&gt; concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[NH&lt;sub&gt;4&lt;/sub&gt;] o</td>
<td>extracellular NH&lt;sub&gt;4&lt;/sub&gt; concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHE</td>
<td>Na&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;-H&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt; exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMDG</td>
<td>N-methy-D-glucamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTS</td>
<td>nucleus tractus solitarius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P&lt;sub&gt;Cl&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>permeability for Cl&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P&lt;sub&gt;CO3&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>permeability for HCO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;sup&gt;-&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P&lt;sub&gt;CO2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>partial pressure of CO&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P&lt;sub&gt;O2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>partial pressure of O&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P&lt;sub&gt;acO2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>partial pressure of CO&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt; in arterial blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P&lt;sub&gt;aO2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>partial pressure of O&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt; in arterial blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDS</td>
<td>Pendred syndrome protein (pendrin)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>-log[H⁺]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pHa</td>
<td>pH in arterial blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pHᵢ</td>
<td>intracellular pH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pHₒ</td>
<td>extracellular pH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIPES</td>
<td>1,4-piperazinediethane sulphonic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pKₐ</td>
<td>-logKₐ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPADS</td>
<td>pyridoxalphosphate-6-azophenyl-2,4,-disulphonic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>ideal gas constant (8.31 J K⁻¹ mol⁻¹)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R²</td>
<td>square of correlation coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNA</td>
<td>ribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDS</td>
<td>sodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.E.M</td>
<td>standard error of mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SITS</td>
<td>4-acetamido-4,-isothiocyanatostilbene-2,2,-disulphonic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNARF</td>
<td>carboxyseminapthorhoda-fluor-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLC</td>
<td>solute linked carrier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>absolute thermodynamic temperature (K)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASK</td>
<td>TWIK-related acid-sensitive K⁺ channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEA</td>
<td>tetraethylammonium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWIK</td>
<td>tandem of P domains in weak inward rectifier K⁺ channel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 1

General Introduction

This thesis is concerned with a physiologically important function: the link between arterial acidosis and increased ventilation. This link is acid chemoreception. Under resting conditions, about 20-30% of the link depends on the activation of the carotid body. In this thesis, I attempt to elucidate the cellular ionic mechanism linking intracellular pH (pHi) in carotid body type I cells to changes in extracellular pH (pH₀). This introductory chapter provides background information for the rest of this thesis.

It is divided into four parts:

A. Respiratory chemoreceptors: an overview
B. Type I cells are principal chemoreceptor cells in the carotid body
C. The signalling pathways for chemoreception in type I cells
D. The relationship between pHi and pH₀ in type I cells
E. Acid-equivalent transport systems and their roles in type I cells

Part A: Respiratory chemoreceptors: an overview

Breathing is a very complicated process although it has a simple ultimate aim for all animals: to supply oxygen to the cells to oxidise nutrients for chemical energy, and to remove the by-product, carbon dioxide. To meet an animal’s metabolic demand, the controlling link between ventilation rate and aerobic metabolism is vital. This control is so precise that in healthy individuals the partial pressure of arterial CO₂ (Paco₂)
remains remarkably constant over a wide range of metabolic rates. During episodes of increased metabolism, more CO₂ is released and acid is accumulated in the blood. By sensing the increased amount of acid, chemoreceptors initiate a chemoreflex to enhance ventilation and optimise the removal of CO₂. As a result, the amount of CO₂ and acid in the blood is reduced to the normal level, and homeostasis is maintained.

Since the 19th century it has been known that the chemical composition of blood, such as the partial pressure of oxygen (P₀₂), carbon dioxide (Pₐ₇₈) and pH, influence ventilation: a decrease in P₀₂ (hypoxia) and pH (acidosis) as well as an increase in Pₐ₇₈ (hypercapnia) all increase ventilation. Nevertheless, for many years it was thought that the hyperventilation associated with hypoxia and hypercapnia resulted from direct stimulation of elements solely located within the so-called “respiratory centre” in the brain (Haldane & Priestley, 1905). This concept was revised following the discovery of the chemosensing function of carotid body (Heymans, Bouckaert & Dautrebande, 1930, 1931). It was then proved that these peripheral chemoreceptors are responsible for the immediate increase in ventilation during hypoxia and hypercapnia (for historical account of early research on chemoreception, see Fitzgerald & Lahiri, 1996).

There are three types of chemoreceptor responsible for detecting changes in partial pressure of arterial CO₂ (Pₐ₇₈), O₂ (Pₐ₀₂) and arterial pH (pHₐ) (reviewed by O’Regan, 1982; Cunningham, Robbins & Wolff, 1986; Fitzgerald & Lahiri, 1986; Honda & Tani, 1999):
Chapter 1. General Introduction

1. Central chemoreceptor: Located in the ventrolateral surface of the medulla oblongata, the central chemoreceptors are stimulated by hypercapnia and are responsible for up to 80% of the subsequent ventilatory response. They are, however, insensitive to hypoxia (Mitchell, Loeschcke, Massion & Severinghaus, 1963; Mitchell, 1966; see Loeschcke, 1982; Nattie, 1999; Ballantyne & Scheid, 2000 for review). Recent studies suggested a wider distribution of chemoreceptors outside the medulla. For example, neurons in locus coeruleus of dorsal pone have been reported to be sensitive to hypercapnia (Pineda & Aghajanian, 1997; Filosa, Dean & Putnam, 2002).

2. Carotid chemoreceptor: The carotid bodies are located near the external carotid artery. Of the three chemoreceptors, carotid bodies are the most sensitive to variations in PaO2, but they only contribute a small proportion to the steady-state ventilatory response to hypercapnia (see Fidone & González, 1986; González, Almaraz, Obeso & Rigual, 1994b for review). Based on studies carried out on human subjects whose carotid bodies have been resected, all the ventilatory response to acute hypoxia, plus 30% of the response to hypercapnia and nearly all the response to acute metabolic acidosis are lost (Guz, Noble, Widdicombe, Trenchard, & Mushin, 1966; Honda et al. 1979). There is no absolute physiological threshold for initiation of carotid chemoreceptor activity. Even at a PaO2 of 600 mmHg, there is still some carotid sinus nerve discharge. Nerve discharge rises abruptly as PaO2 is reduced to about 75 mmHg and reaches maximum activity at a PaO2 of 10-20 mmHg (Biscoe, Purves & Sampson, 1970). In addition, when hypoxia and hypercapnia are present simultaneously, a multiplied increase in nerve discharge is observed, suggesting a synergy between the two stimuli (Lahiri & Delaney, 1975).
Chapter 1. General Introduction

3. **Aortic chemoreceptor**: Aortic bodies are scattered over the aortic arch (Comroe, 1939). They are not as sensitive as the carotid bodies to hypoxia, hypercapnia and acidity (Paintal & Riley, 1966; Lahiri, Mokashi, Mulligan & Nishino, 1981; Fitzgerald & Dehghani 1982). Their main role seems to be related to cardiovascular reflexes (Lahiri, Nishno, Mokashi & Mulligan, 1980a; Jones & Daly, 1997).

Although traditional views hold that the carotid body is only responsible for up to 30% of acid chemoreception while the central chemoreceptor plays the major part (O’Regan, 1982; Honda & Tani, 1999), its importance during acute metabolic (isocapnic) acidosis can not be ignored. In fact, central chemoreceptors are only slightly stimulated by acute increases in pHa with a constant PaCO₂, due to the presence of the blood-brain barrier which greatly restricts movements of H⁺, OH⁻ and HCO₃⁻ ions (Mitchell, 1966; Teppema, Barts, Folgering & Evers, 1983; Voipio & Ballanyi, 1997). Therefore, most of the changes of pHa associated with acute metabolic acidosis are not transferred to the brain cerebrospinal fluid. In this case, the carotid body is better positioned to regulate ventilatory responses in order to counteract acute metabolic acid-base imbalance than the central chemoreceptors (Wasserman, Whipp, Koyal & Cleary, 1975; Oren, Whipp & Wasserman, 1982; Rausch, Whipp, Wasserman & Huszczuk, 1991; Vovk, Duffin, Kowalchuk, Paterson & Cunningham, 2000).

This thesis will focus on acid chemoreception by the carotid body.
Chapter 1. General Introduction

Part B: Type I Cells Are Principal Chemoreceptor Cells in the Carotid Body

Anatomy and Histology of Carotid Body

The carotid bodies are small organs weighing no more than 50 mg in neonatal rats. They are located near the bifurcation of the common carotid arteries, lying on the internal carotid artery (Fig 1.1A). The intraglomic tissue is perfused at a rate of 15 mL/g/min, which is 15 times greater than human cerebral blood flow. According to Whalen & Nair (1983), the O₂ consumption rate of this tissue is about 1.3 mL/100mg/min.

In the 1920s De Castro demonstrated that the carotid body was innervated by sensory fibres of the carotid sinus nerve, which have their cell bodies located mostly in the petrosal ganglion of the IXth (glossopharyngeal) cranial nerve (De Castro, 1926; De Castro, 1928). He postulated that chemoreceptor cells in the carotid body activate the sensory nerve endings. Although the sensory nature of these nerve endings was once challenged (Biscoe, Lall & Sampson, 1970), later investigations tracing axonal transport using radiolabeled amino acids supported De Castro’s original findings (Fidone, Zapata & Stensaas, 1977). Single unit carotid sinus nerve recordings in vivo revealed that the carotid body chemoreceptor could be activated by an increase in PaCO₂ as well as a decrease in pHa and PaO₂ (Eyzaguirre & Koyano, 1965a; Biscoe, Purves & Sampson, 1970; Vidruk, Olson, Ling & Mitchell, 2001).
Figure 1.1

A, Diagrammatic representation of the carotid body and its innervation (reproduced from Adams, 1958). B, Diagrammatic representation of a glomoid of carotid body: glomus cells or type I cells (g.c.); sustentacular cells or type II cells (S.C.); carotid sinus nerve terminals (S.n.t); capillary (C) (reproduced from Eyzaguirre & Zapata, 1984).
After leaving the carotid body, some afferent fibres from the carotid sinus nerve project to the nucleus tractus solitarius (NTS) in the medulla via the IXth cranial nerve (Finley & Katz, 1992). The NTS can be regarded as a major relay of carotid body afferent fibres, with neural pathways linking to other respiratory neurones (Davies & Edwards, 1975; Chitravanshi, Kachroo & Sapru, 1994; reviewed by Gozal, Gozal, & Simakajornboon, 2000). In this way, chemosensing signals from the carotid body are integrated in the medulla to control ventilation (Morris, Arata, Shannon & Lindsey, 1996) (for general review on central control of respiration, see Feldman & Smith, 1994; Bianchi, Denavit-Saubie, & Champagnat, 1995).

The parenchymal cells of the carotid body are grouped into cell lobules (also referred to as glomoids), innervated by afferent fibre bundles and surrounded by capillaries (Fig 1.1B; for a review on the histology of the carotid body, see McDonald, 1981). Based on differences in shape, size and density, Gómez (1908) classified parenchymal cells into two types: (1) specialised preneural glomus cell or type I cells, and (2) sustentacular cell or type II cells. In the cell lobules, type I cells are usually enveloped by processes from the type II cells. These two cell types were investigated in further detail by De Kock and Dunn (1966). It is estimated that, in the carotid body, type I cells are about five times more abundant than type II cells. The type I cells appear ovoid with a diameter of 8-12 μm and contain numerous dense core granules when examined with an electron microscope (Lever & Boyd, 1957). In addition, these studies confirmed De Castro’s earlier observations that sinus nerve endings appose on type I cells to form sensory synapse (De Castro, 1951; Lever, Lewis & Boyd, 1959; Hess & Zapata, 1972). In contrast, neither dense core granules nor synaptic structures can be seen in type II cells. Type II cells also lack the extensive Golgi complex.
Chapter 1. General Introduction

present in type I cells (De Kock & Dunn, 1966). Generally, the type II cells resemble
glial or Schwann cells in the peripheral nervous system. Immunocytochemical studies
demonstrated that type I cells contain a neuron-specific enolase, while the glial marker
protein S-100 is found in type II cells (Kondo, 1975; Kondo, Iwanaga & Nakajima.
1982). Le Douarin and colleagues removed cells from the neural crest of quail embryo
and transplanted them to the neural crest of chicks. After birth, the carotid body of the
operated chicks had type I cells with characteristic quail-type nuclei. Therefore, it may
be concluded that carotid body cells originate from the neural crest during
embryogenesis, like adrenal chromaffin cells (Le Lièvre, & Le Douarin, 1975;
Kameda, Nishimaki, Takeichi & Chisaka, 2002).

Neurochemical studies suggested that the dense core granules present in type I cells
are secretory granules that are released during exocytosis (Lishajko, 1970; Gronblad,
Akerman & Eranko, 1979). Catecholamines including dopamine, adrenaline and
noradrenaline were the first neurotransmitters to be found in these dense core granules
(Chiocchio, Biscardi & Tramezzani, 1966; Fidone & González, 1982). In addition,
other neurotransmitters such as acetylcholine (Eyzaguirre, Koyano & Taylor, 1965),
ATP (Bock, 1980), serotonin (Chiocchio, Biscardi & Tramezzani, 1967) and
substance P (Cuello & McQueen, 1980) have also been identified in type I cells.

In the early 1970s, several research groups recorded intracellular membrane potential
in type I cells. They reported a membrane potential less negative than that seen in
most other cell types and observed that both hypoxia and hypercapnia failed to induce
depolarisation (Eyzaguirre, Leitner, Nishi & Fidone, 1970; Goodman, & McCloskey,
1972). On the basis of these observations it was assumed that type I cells are not
excitable. These results are not reliable, however, due to the possibility for cell injury by conventional microelectrode recording, and the lack of identity of the impaled elements (González et al. 1994b). The true electrophysiological properties of type I cells were not clarified until the realisation of two techniques: primary culture of isolated type I cells and patch clamp recording techniques (Fishman, Greene & Platika, 1985; Duchen, Caddy, Kirby, Patterson, Ponte, & Biscoe, 1988).

Subsequent studies using these new techniques demonstrated the type I cells are indeed excitable, while type II cells are almost electrically silent (Duchen et al. 1988; López-Barneo, López-López, Urena & González, 1988). Duchen and colleagues found that most rabbit carotid body type I cells have a resting membrane potential around -55 mV. Upon depolarisation, type I cells are able to generate action potentials, which are composed of a fast, inactivating tetrodotoxin-sensitive Na\(^+\) current in rabbit type I cells and a high threshold voltage-dependent Ca\(^{2+}\) current in rabbit and rat type I cells (Duchen et al. 1988; Urena, López-López, González & López-Barneo, 1989; Buckler & Vaughan-Jones, 1994a,b). Later studies revealed that the Ca\(^{2+}\) current in type I cells is mainly carried by L-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channels (Fieber & McCleskey, 1993), although N-type Ca\(^{2+}\) and P-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channels are also probably involved (e Silva & Lewis, 1995; Overholt & Prabhakar, 1997). K\(^+\) channels in type I cells have greater diversity than other channels and will be introduced below. Gap junctions have also been found between adjacent type I cells, suggesting that they may be electrically coupled (Monti-Bloch, Abudara & Eyzaguirre, 1993).
Chapter 1. General Introduction

Carotid Body Type I Cells Are Chemoreceptor Cells

Based on the observation that sensory nerve endings appose on type I cells, De Castro was the first to propose that type I cells are the actual chemoreceptor cells (De Castro, 1928; De Castro, 1951), a model later supported by Eyzaguirre (see Eyzaguirre & Zapata, 1984 for review). Eyzaguirre and colleagues determined the carotid chemoreceptor response to hypoxia, hypercapnia and acidosis using in vitro superfusion, in order to avoid complications caused by blood circulation (Eyzaguirre & Lewin, 1961, Eyzaguirre & Koyano, 1965a). Their results showed that nerve impulses were probably initiated by neurotransmitters released from type I cells (Eyzaguirre & Koyano, 1965b). Verna, Roumy & Leitner (1975) demonstrated that, after destruction of type I cells, the carotid body response to chemostimuli was lost. Therefore, the present consensus is that type I cells are the principal chemoreceptor cells in carotid body.

If the type I cell is the primary site of chemoreception, which neurotransmitters are involved in the excitation of afferent nerve endings? This issue has been disputed for decades (Eyzaguirre & Fidone, 1980; Fitzgerald, 2000). Three candidate hypotheses have been suggested:

1 By contrast, Paintal (1966) suggested that type II cells play the chemosensing role via a mechanical transmission mechanism. In addition, another "small nerve ending" model was postulated by Mills & Jobsis (1972). In the last model, hypoxia stimulates type II cells to release potassium (K⁺) ions and depolarise the enclosed sensory nerve endings. However, no strong evidence supports the latter two hypotheses.
1. **Acetylcholine hypothesis:** In the 1930s it was proposed that acetylcholine was the excitatory neurotransmitter in the carotid chemosensory synapse, since exogenous acetylcholine stimulated carotid sinus nerve activity, and acetylcholinesterase blockers enhanced this effect (Schweitzer & Wright, 1938). Eyzaguirre and colleagues later showed that acetylcholine produced a dose-dependent chemosensory excitation *in situ* and *in vitro*, and the excitatory effects of exogenous acetylcholine were blocked by various cholinergic antagonists (Eyzaguirre, Koyano & Taylor, 1965; Eyzaguirre & Zapata, 1968b). They demonstrated that if superfusing fluid was perfused from one carotid body to another, the sensory discharge of the “downstream” carotid body increased when the “upstream” carotid body was electrically stimulated. The “downstream” response could be amplified in the presence of the cholinesterase blocker eserine, while it was abolished in the presence of acetylcholinesterase. The hypoxia-evoked carotid sinus nerve activity was also augmented by a cholinesterase inhibitor (von Euler, Liljestrand & Zotterman, 1939). Metz determined the amount of acetylcholine released from the *in vivo* dog carotid body and found an increased release in response to hypoxia and hypercapnia (Metz, 1969). It was later confirmed that the type I cell synthesizes acetylcholine (Fidone, Weintraub & Stavinoha, 1976), and both nicotinic and muscarinic receptors are found on sensory afferent fibres abutting on the type I cell (Shirahata, Ishizawa, Rudisill, Schofield, Fitzgerald, 1998). More recent studies on co-cultures of rat petrosal neurons and type I cells confirmed that nicotinic receptor antagonists (100 μM hexamethonium or 1 mM mecamylamine) reduced hypoxia-induced chemoreceptor responses (Zhong, Zhang & Nurse, 1997; Zhang, Zhong, Vollmer, & Nurse, 2000). However, in these experiments some response remained even in
the presence of these nicotinic antagonists, suggesting other neurotransmitter may be also involved (see below).

Since the emergence of this hypothesis, investigators have been intrigued by the observation that, although cholinergic antagonists block the increased nerve activity induced by exogenous acetylcholine, they do not affect the response induced by natural stimuli (hypoxia and hypercapnia) to the same extent. Furthermore, for those results which did show reduced nerve activity, there is also a wide variability in the extent of reduction reported by different research groups (Douglas, 1952; Eyzaguirre, & Koyano, 1965b; Eyzaguirre & Zapata, 1968a,b; Sampson, 1971; McQueen, 1977). Based on this discrepancy, some investigators argued that acetylcholine is not involved in the neurotransmission during normal chemoreception. Nevertheless, the aforementioned observation does not necessarily mean acetylcholine is not an endogenous neurotransmitter. Alternatively, this difference could be due to endogenous release of acetylcholine by type I cells so close to postsynaptic neurons, that very high concentrations of the neurotransmitter gain access to the receptors in the synaptic cleft despite the presence of cholinergic antagonist (reviewed by Fitzgerald, Shirahata & Ide, 1997; Fitzgerald, 2000).

2. Dopamine hypothesis: Another neuroactive agent, dopamine, has also been proposed as the candidate neurotransmitter (for review see González, Almaraz, Obeso & Rigual, 1994b). González and his colleagues found both hypoxia and acidosis stimulate the secretion of dopamine from rabbit type I cells, which is correlated with increased carotid sinus nerve activity (González & Fidone, 1977;
Chapter 1. General Introduction

Fidone & González, 1982; Fidone, González & Yoshizaki, 1982; Rigual, López-López & González, 1991). However, many studies have shown that exogenous dopamine produces an inhibitory effect on carotid sinus nerve activity (Sampson, Aminoff, Jaffe, & Vidruk, 1976; Docherty & McQueen, 1978). Blockade of dopaminergic receptors actually enhances the chemosensory response to hypoxia (Zapata, 1975; Lahiri, Nishino, Mokashi & Mulligan, 1980b). In rat carotid body, the magnitude of dopamine release was shown to be not proportional to sinus nerve activity (Doyle & Donnelly, 1994). Furthermore, in their co-cultures of type I cells and petrosal neurons, Nurse and colleagues demonstrated that the dopamine D2 receptor blocker spiperone failed to block neurotransmission between co-cultured type I cells and petrosal neurons (Zhong, Zhang & Nurse, 1997).

3. ATP hypothesis: The excitatory effect of exogenous ATP on the chemosensory synapse has been recognised since the 1950s (Jarisch, Landgren, Neil & Zotterman, 1952; Spergel & Lahiri, 1993). Recently, Nurse and colleagues showed that the purinoceptor P2X blocker, suramin, inhibited chemosensory response induced by hypoxia and hypercapnia. They also identified mRNA for both P2X2 and P2X3 purinoceptor subunits in petrosal ganglion neurones that convey afferent chemosensory information from carotid body (Zhang, Zhong, Vollmer, & Nurse, 2000; Prasad, Fearon, Zhang, Laing, Vollmer & Nurse, 2001). Additionally, Kumar and co-workers reported that suramin reduced ventilatory CO₂ sensitivity of carotid body in rat, and PPADS (another purinoceptor antagonist) also partially inhibited carbonic monoxide-mediated discharges in carotid sinus nerve (Al-Hashem, Barbe & Kumar, 2001; Barbé, Al-Hashem, Conway, Dubuis, Vandier & Kumar, 2002).
Combining all the evidence, the emerging consensus is that ATP and acetylcholine are co-released by type I cells during chemosensory response. This view is also supported by the observation that, hexamethonium and suramin partially inhibited the discharges of carotid sinus nerve when applied separately, while joint application of both eliminated chemosensory response completely (Zhang et al. 2000; Varas, Alcayaga & Iturriaga, 2003). In addition, possibly other neuroactive agents, including dopamine, also have modulatory effects upon neurotransmission.

Like neurosecretion in other synapses, hypoxia-induced neurotransmitter release from type I cells is dependent upon extracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) (Gronblad et al. 1979). Fidone et al. (1982) proposed that hypoxia-induced Ca\(^{2+}\) influx leads to neurotransmitter secretion, which in turn initiates action potentials in the carotid sinus nerve. Similarly, acidosis-induced neurosecretion is also dependent upon extracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) (Rigual, López-López & González, 1991).

In summary, the type I cell is the major chemoreceptor in carotid body. This cell responds to hypoxic and acidic stimuli with a Ca\(^{2+}\) influx and neurosecretion, which in turn activates afferent fibres of the carotid sinus nerve.
Chapter 1. General Introduction

Part C. The Signalling Pathways for Chemoreception in Type I Cells

Common signalling pathway for hypoxia and acidosis

The foregoing results concluded that chemostimuli cause Ca\(^{2+}\)-dependent neurosecretion. The next question is: how do both acidosis and hypoxia induce Ca\(^{2+}\) influx in type I cells? I will discuss each case separately.

Oxygen Chemoreception in Type I Cells

Since oxygen is required for the synthesis of ATP in mitochondria, it may seem straightforward that the deficiency of ATP during hypoxia triggers chemoreception in type I cells. However, ATP contents in carotid body do not change significantly during modest hypoxia (P\(\text{O}_2\) ~60 mmHg) (Verna, Talib, Roumy & Pradet, 1990). In fact, in most tissue, cytochrome c oxidase (the enzyme reduces oxygen in electron transport chain of mitochondria) has high affinity for oxygen such that oxidative phosphorylation remains independent of P\(\text{O}_2\) down to 2 mmHg (Wilson, Rumsey, Green & Vanderkooi, 1988). Thus a more specific mechanism for sensing modest hypoxia must be present in carotid body. Currently there are several hypotheses for oxygen chemoreception in type I cells, they can be generally grouped into three major categories (reviewed by Prabhakar, 2000):
1. **Metabolic hypothesis**: This hypothesis suggests that a haeme and/or a redox-sensitive enzyme serve as the oxygen sensor, and a metabolic event associated with the enzyme triggers the signalling pathway (Anichcov & Belen'kii, 1963; Lahiri, 1980). It has been known that inhibitors of electron transport chain including cyanide, antimycin A and oligomycin stimulate carotid chemoreflex (Heymans & Neil, 1958; Mulligan, Lahiri & Storey, 1981). Since haeme groups of mitochondrial cytochromes bind to oxygen, it was proposed that one of these cytochromes with unusually low affinity to oxygen serve as an oxygen sensor (Mills & Jösis, 1972). However, such low affinity oxygen sensor has not been discovered. Biscoe and colleagues measured the mitochondrial potential and found that hypoxia causes mitochondrial depolarisation (Biscoe, Duchen, Eisner, O’Neill, & Valdeolmillos, 1989; Duchen & Biscoe, 1992). They hypothesised that such depolarisation could lead to increased [Ca$^{2+}$], although the detailed mechanism is still not clear.

2. **Reactive oxygen species hypothesis**: Another candidate of oxygen sensor is NADPH oxidase, a haeme-linked enzyme utilising oxygen to produce reactive oxygen species such as superoxide ion (O$_2^-$). After they identified NADPH oxidase in the carotid body, Acker and colleagues proposed that the production of reactive oxygen species by NADPH oxidase is inhibited during hypoxia, leading to chemoreception (Acker, Dufau, Huber & Sylvester, 1989; Kummer & Acker, 1995). Nevertheless, this possibility has recently been discounted because specific inhibitors of NADPH oxidase fail to block neurosecretion induced by hypoxia (Wyatt, Weir & Peers, 1994; Obeso, Gómez-Niño & González, 1999).
3. **K⁺ channel hypothesis**: Lately, there is growing evidence that hypoxia decreases K⁺ current in type I cells, and different types of K⁺ channels have been found to be inhibited by hypoxia (López-Barneo, López-Lopez, Urena & González, 1988; Peers, 1990; Buckler, 1997; see below for further details). Since the resting membrane potential in type I cells is mainly mediated by K⁺ channels, inhibition of them induces, sequentially, membrane depolarisation, activation of voltage-gated Ca²⁺ channel and Ca²⁺ influx. It has been shown that two of these K⁺ channels (Kₒ₂ channel and Kcₐ channel, see below) are inhibited by hypoxia in a membrane-delimited manner (Ganfornina & López-Barneo, 1991; Riesco-Fagundo, Pérez-García, González & López-López, 2001). Based on these findings, López-Barneo suggests the channel molecule *per se* may sense Pₒ₂, or is tightly attached to an oxygen-sensitive subunit (for review, see López-Barneo, 1996). However, it is not clear whether hypoxia actually induces neurosecretion in the type I cell by directly modulating these K⁺ channels.

At present, the exact mechanism of oxygen chemosensing in type I cells remains to be clarified. It should be noted that the metabolic and K⁺ channel hypothesis are not mutually exclusive. Instead, it is very likely that each mechanism plays a part in the signalling pathway. A currently attractive model combines the two hypotheses and indicates that certain haeme-containing proteins, possibly aforementioned mitochondrial cytochromes, serve as the oxygen sensor in type I cells. During hypoxia, the oxygen sensor triggers a change of redox status and/or of the amount of reactive oxygen species, leading to inhibition of cell membrane Pₒ₂-sensitive K⁺ channels. Recently, Wyatt & Buckler (2000) showed that mitochondrial electron transport inhibitors (cyanide, rotenone and oligomycin) mimic the response of
hypoxia in inhibiting background K⁺ current. Although the link between mitochondrial metabolism and membrane K⁺ channel remains elusive, these findings suggest that metabolic hypothesis demands closer scrutiny. However, since this thesis is focused on acid chemoreception, aspects specifically relating to oxygen chemosensing pathway will not be discussed further.

Acid Chemoreception in Type I Cells

Regarding to the acid chemosensing pathway, two mechanisms linking acidosis to extracellular Ca²⁺ entry have been proposed:

1. **Na⁺-Ca²⁺ exchanger hypothesis**: González and co-workers proposed the following mechanism for Ca²⁺ influx (Rocher et al. 1991; González et al. 1992): initially, acidic stimuli induce a fall in pHᵢ. This acidification activates Na⁺-dependent acid extruders such as Na⁺-H⁺ exchange, then the increase in [Na⁺]ᵢ promotes reverse mode of Na⁺-Ca²⁺ exchange, leading to Ca²⁺ influx (summarised in González, Almaraz, Obeso & Rigual, 1994a). Their model was based on the following observation using proton ionophore 2,4-dinitrophenol (DNP) as the putative acid stimulus: (1) DNP increased dopamine secretion, (2) the DNP-induced dopamine secretion is abolished in Na⁺-free solutions and can be blocked by ouabain (a Na⁺-K⁺ ATPase inhibitor).

2. **Membrane depolarisation hypothesis**: This hypothesis indicates that, some K⁺ channels in type I cells are inhibited by acidosis, resulting in membrane depolarisation and Ca²⁺ entry through voltage-gated Ca²⁺ channels. Buckler &
Chapter 1. General Introduction

Vaughan-Jones (1994b) provided evidence of direct link between acidosis and voltage-gated Ca\(^{2+}\) entry: (1) the hypercapnic acidosis-induced Ca\(^{2+}\) response is partially inhibited by the specific L-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channel antagonists, nicardipine and methoxyverapamil (D600), (2) acidosis promotes membrane depolarisation and electrical activity, (3) Ca\(^{2+}\) influx can be abolished by voltage-clamp using the perforated patch technique.

There are doubts relating to the Na\(^+\)-Ca\(^{2+}\) exchanger hypothesis. Buckler & Vaughan-Jones (1994b) were able to demonstrate that the acidosis-induced Ca\(^{2+}\) response was inhibited in Na\(^+\)-free solutions. Their electrophysiological studies, however, revealed that this was due to membrane hyperpolarisation caused by removal of Na\(^+\), not via inhibition of Na\(^+\)-H\(^+\) exchange. Most importantly, later they showed that DNP was not purely acting as an acidic stimulus. In fact, DNP inhibits a background K\(^+\) conductance and induces a small inward current. As a result, the membrane potential is depolarised, leading to voltage-gated Ca\(^{2+}\) entry (Buckler & Vaughan-Jones, 1998). This explains why DNP increased dopamine secretion in previous studies (Rocher et al. 1991).

Several K\(^+\) channels have been proposed as the candidate acid sensor. As indicated above, López-Barneo et al. (1988) found that low P\(_{O_2}\) blocked a K\(^+\) channel (later denoted as K\(_{O_2}\)), leading to inhibition of K\(^+\) currents. This K\(_{O_2}\) channel was also inhibited by low pH and tetraethylammonium (TEA). According to their proposal, inhibition of the transient K\(^+\) current is the initial event in the chemotransducing cascade. Similarly, Peers (1990) found another K\(^+\) current in rat type I cells which is also inhibited by both acidosis and hypoxia. The outwardly rectifying K\(^+\) current was
enhanced by Bay K 8644 and intracellular Ca\textsuperscript{2+} and can be blocked by charybdotoxin (Ctx), thus presumed to be carried through a BK\textsubscript{Ca} channel.

Although both the Ko\textsubscript{2} channel and K\textsubscript{Ca} channel have been claimed to be able to produce depolarisation when they are inhibited by chemostimuli (López-López et al. 1989; Peers, 1990), it should be noted that both are voltage-gated K\textsuperscript{+} channels which are not activated at resting membrane potential (about -50 mV). They might play a modulatory role in maintaining the chemosensing response, but it is hard to postulate how they can initiate depolarisation from the resting membrane potential. In addition, 20 nM Ctx (an inhibitor of BK\textsubscript{Ca} channel), 5 mM 4-aminopyridine (4-AP) and 10 mM TEA, all failed to evoke a significant membrane depolarisation and Ca\textsuperscript{2+} influx under resting pH conditions. Taking these lines of evidence together, there seemed to be a severe flaw in the membrane depolarisation hypothesis (Lahiri, Roy, Rozanov & Mokashi, 1998).

Recently, Buckler and colleagues showed that a novel background K\textsuperscript{+} current in the type I cell is inhibited by both acidosis and hypoxia (Buckler, 1997; Buckler & Vaughan-Jones, 1998; Buckler, 1999; Buckler, Williams & Honoré, 2000). It is very different from the Ko\textsubscript{2} channel or K\textsubscript{Ca} channel found earlier, in that it is responsible for the “leak current” under resting conditions and it is not voltage-gated. It is also resistant to BK\textsubscript{Ca} and Ko\textsubscript{2} channel blockers such as Ctx, 4-AP and TEA. Later studies showed that its biophysical properties are very similar to those of a newly cloned K\textsuperscript{+}
Chapter 1. General Introduction

channel, TASK-1\(^2\). TASK-1 is also inhibited by acidic pH, but stimulated by anaesthetics such as halothane (Duprat, Lesage, Fink, Reyes, Heurteaux & Lazdunski, 1997; Buckler, Williams & Honoré, 2000). It belongs a new two-pore-domain K\(^+\) (K\(_{2p}\)) channel family (also named as KCNK family), in which the channel subunit has 4 transmembrane domain and two pore domains (for general review on K\(_{2p}\) channels, see Lesage & Lazdunski, 2000; Goldstein, Bockenhauer, O’Kelly & Zilberberg, 2001). Due to its activity at the resting membrane potential and its sensitivity to pH, this novel K\(^+\) channel is likely to play a key role in the initial step of the acid signalling pathway, to transduce acidosis stimuli into Ca\(^{2+}\) response in type I cells (for review on the role of background K\(^+\) current in carotid body chemoreception, see Buckler, 1998).

Part D. The Relationship between pH\(_i\) and pH\(_o\) in Type I Cells

In the preceding section, it has been established that acidosis inhibits K\(^+\) channel activity in the type I cell, leading to membrane depolarisation and neurosecretion. Since acidosis could occur extracellularly or intracellularly, the next step is to analyse the respective roles of pH\(_o\) and pH\(_i\) in acid chemoreception. It is first necessary to distinguish different kinds of acidosis observed under physiological conditions.

\(^2\) "TASK" stands for TWIK-related Acid-Sensitive K\(^+\) channels. TWIK-1 (for Tandem of P domains in Weak Inward rectifier K\(^-\) channels) was the first K\(_{2p}\) channel cloned (Lesage et al. 1996).
As a result of cellular metabolism, CO₂ is continuously produced and dissolved in most of the body fluids. Dissolved CO₂ combines with H₂O and dissociates according to the following equation (Pauling, 1970):

![Chemical equation](image)

The first step (1) in the above reaction, i.e. the hydration of CO₂ into carbonic acid (H₂CO₃), is catalysed by carbonic anhydrase. The enzyme accelerates the reaction rate up to 20000-fold (Edsall, 1969). Once H₂CO₃ is formed, the second step (2) reaches equilibrium almost instantaneously. In the physiological pH range, the secondary dissociation shown in the third step (3) can be ignored.

The first two steps of the above reaction can be combined and rearranged into the Henderson-Hasselbalch equation (Henderson, 1908; Hasselbalch, 1916):

\[
\text{pH} = pK'_a + \log \left( \frac{[\text{HCO}_3^-]}{\alpha \cdot P_{CO_2}} \right) \tag{Equation 1.2}
\]

The apparent acid dissociation constant (pKₐ) has a value of 6.10 in human plasma at 37°C, and the CO₃ solubility coefficient \(\alpha\) is 0.03253 mM/mmHg (Putnam & Roos, 1991).

Therefore, an arterial acidosis is the result of a decrease in the ratio of [HCO₃⁻] to the amount of dissolved CO₂ (\(\alpha \cdot P_{CO_2}\)) (Equation 1.2). This could be achieved by
increasing the retention of CO₂ (respiratory acidosis), or reducing the plasma level of HCO₃⁻ ions (metabolic acidosis), or, a combination of the two. In physiological experiments, respiratory acidosis and metabolic acidosis are often mimicked by changing either PₐC₀₂ or [HCO₃⁻] of the extracellular fluid while keeping the other factor constant, in order to reduce the ratio of the two. Hence these two kinds of acidosis are called “hypercapnic acidosis” and “isocapnic acidosis”, respectively. The pH value of isohydric hypercapnia, however, does not change, because there is a proportional increase in both PₐC₀₂ and [HCO₃⁻] (see Table 1.1).

Table 1.1
Comparison of hypercapnic acidosis, isocapnic acidosis and isohydric hypercapnia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Hypercapnic acidosis (respiratory acidosis)</th>
<th>Isocapnic acidosis (metabolic acidosis)</th>
<th>Isohydric hypercapnia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PₐC₀₂</td>
<td>Increase</td>
<td>Constant</td>
<td>Increase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[HCO₃⁻]</td>
<td>Constant</td>
<td>Decrease</td>
<td>Increase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[HCO₃⁻] / (a • PₐC₀₂)</td>
<td>Decrease</td>
<td>Decrease</td>
<td>Constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>Decrease</td>
<td>Decrease</td>
<td>Constant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It was once believed that CO₂ per se activates the chemoreceptor (Torrance, 1968; Torrance, 1974). Subsequently, investigators observed that hypercapnic acidosis and isocapnic acidosis both stimulate carotid body chemoreceptor cells and increase the discharge frequency in carotid sinus nerve (Eyzaguirre & Koyano, 1965a; Biscoe, Purves & Sampson, 1970), while isohydric hypercapnia did not produce a sustained response, but only a transient one (Gray, 1968). Since the only common feature of hypercapnic acidosis and isocapnic acidosis (both induce acid chemosensing response) is a reduction in pH₀, while in isohydric hypercapnia pH₀ remains constant.
although CO₂ is raised, Gray concluded that CO₂ stimulates chemoreceptors by producing H⁺ in the perfusing solution. Thus it is pH, rather than CO₂ itself, that stimulates the chemoreceptor.

Gray's view was challenged later by Torrance, who suggested pHᵢ is probably more important than pHₒ (Torrance, 1977). The idea that pHᵢ might play a key role in acid chemosensing gained support when Torrance and colleagues found the membrane-permeant carbonic anhydrase inhibitor, acetazolamide, slowed the onset of increased nerve discharge response to hypercapnic acidosis (Hanson, Nye & Torrance, 1971), while membrane impermeant carbonic anhydrase inhibitors did not. Combined with the observation that carbonic anhydrase is present in the type I cell (Gray, 1971; Ridderstrale & Hanson, 1984), their results suggested that the increased CO₂ needs to cross the cell membrane then hydrate, producing H⁺ ions intracellularly to induce a chemosensing response. Another line of evidence came when Thomas (1976) observed a transient pHᵢ change in response to isohydric hypercapnia in snail neurones. In light of Thomas's observation, Hanson noticed a similar transient increase of carotid sinus nerve activity induced by isohydric hypercapnia in Gray's original experiments. Based on the similarity between nerve response and probable pHᵢ changes, they suggested the carotid body chemoreceptor responds to pHᵢ rather than pHₒ.

Due to the lack of convincing pHᵢ measurement in carotid body type I cells, the aforementioned theories had not been further examined until Buckler et al. measured pHᵢ in type I cells tested with different kinds of acidosis listed in Table 1.1 (Buckler, Vaughan-Jones, Peers & Nye, 1991b). Their results showed that both hypercapnic
Chapter 1. General Introduction

acidosis and isocapnic acidosis induced steady-state intracellular acidification, while
isohydric hypercapnia initially caused pH_i to fall it then returned to basal levels within
4 minutes. All these results are strikingly similar to the pattern of carotid sinus nerve
discharge recorded by Gray (1968). Furthermore, they also observed that
acetazolamide significantly slowed the pH_i response following extracellular
hypercapnic acidosis, which is also consistent with the nerve activity results reported
by Hanson et al. (1971). Buckler & Vaughan-Jones (1993) further determined the
relationship between intracellular acidification and change in intracellular calcium
concentration [Ca^{2+}]_i. They reported that both hypercapnic acidosis and isocapnic
acidosis induce an increase in steady-state [Ca^{2+}]_i in CO_2/HCO_3^- -buffered saline,
while in isohydric hypercapnia there was no sustained [Ca^{2+}]_i increase but only a
transient one (reviewed in Buckler & Vaughan-Jones, 1994c).

The foregoing observations seem to indicate that pH_i rather than pH_o is the initial
signal implicating in acid chemosensing. However, recent studies revealed that this
matter is more complicated and probably both pH_o and pH_i are involved. Buckler et
al. (2000) showed that isocapnic acidosis induces membrane depolarisation by
inhibiting TASK-1-like current within 20s. This rapid response is faster than the
subsequent, slower reduction in pH_i (see Chapter 3), suggesting the initial effect of
acidosis is likely mediated by the fall in pH_o per se. In addition, Kim and colleagues
demonstrated that a decrease in pH_o from 7.2 to 6.4 reduces the open probability of
TASK-1 channel by 81%, whereas a similar decrease in pH_i reduces the open
probability by 47%. They concluded that acidic pH_o is twice as effective than acidic
pH_i in blocking TASK-1 current (Kim, Bang & Kim, 1999). Nevertheless, the
importance of pH_i must not be disregarded, as it has been known that pH_i also
regulates the activity of $K_{Ca}$ channel (Peers & Green, 1991), which may play a significant modulatory role after the initiation of depolarisation (see above). Therefore, it is most appropriate to conclude that both $pH_0$ and $pH_i$ are key factors in mediating acid stimulus. A revised model of acid chemosensing pathway is summarised in Fig 1.2.

The $pH_0$ sensitivity of $pH_i$ in type I cells

As concluded above, a fall in $pH_i$ in response to isocapic acidosis plays an important role in the acid chemosensing pathway in type I cells. It follows logically that $pH_i$ in type I cells must therefore respond to changes in $pH_0$. We can define the proportionality coefficient as changes in $pH_i$ in respect to changes in $pH_0$:

$$\frac{\Delta pH_i}{\Delta pH_0} = \frac{pH_i^2 - pH_i^1}{pH_0^2 - pH_0^1}$$  \hspace{1cm} [Eqn. 1.3]

Where $pH_i^2$ : the final steady-state $pH_i$ ; $pH_i^1$ : the initial steady-state $pH_i$ ; $pH_0^2$ : the final steady-state $pH_0$ ; $pH_0^1$ : the initial steady-state $pH_0$.

It should be stressed here it is the “steady-state $pH_i$” that is concerned. The value of this ratio can be used to estimate and compare the sensitivity of $pH_i$ to $pH_0$ among different cell types.

The ratio of $\Delta pH_i/\Delta pH_0$ is normally 0.2-0.3 in mammalian cardiac Purkinje fibre (Vaughan-Jones, 1986), 0.3 in skeletal muscle (Aickin & Thomas, 1977), 0.2 in rat dorsal root ganglion cells (Tolkovsky & Richards, 1987) and 0.35 in guinea-pig vas
Figure 1.2

A

\[ \downarrow \text{pH}_o \Rightarrow \]

\[ \Rightarrow \downarrow \text{pH}_i \]

\[ \Rightarrow \text{membrane depolarisation} \]

\[ \Rightarrow \uparrow \text{Ca}^{2+}_{i} \]

B

\[ \downarrow \text{pH}_o / \downarrow \text{pH}_i \]

\[ \downarrow \]

\[ \downarrow \text{K}^+ \text{ channel activity} \]

\[ \downarrow \]

membrane depolarisation

\[ \downarrow \]

\[ \uparrow \text{voltage-gated Ca}^{2+} \text{ channel activity} \]

\[ \downarrow \]

\[ \text{Ca}^{2+} \text{ influx} \]

\[ \downarrow \]

\[ \uparrow \text{cytosolic Ca}^{2+} \]

\[ \downarrow \]

neurosecretion
deferens (Aickin, 1984). Surprisingly, Buckler et al. (1991b) reported the ratio of \( \Delta pHi/\Delta pHo \) in rat carotid body type I cells to be 0.6-0.7, while Wilding et al. (1992) reported an even higher value of 0.82. He, Wei & Eyzaguirre (1991) also observed a close relationship between \( pHi \) and \( pHo \) in the rabbit type I cells. In comparison with other cell types, therefore, these ratio values are exceptionally high. In fact, there are very few cell types with a ratio of \( \Delta pHi/\Delta pHo \) as high as type I cells. A high sensitivity of \( pHi \) to \( pHo \) change has however, been found in other chemosensitive cells. For example, in chemosensitive neurones from ventrolateral medulla and locus coeruleus, \( \Delta pHi/\Delta pHo \) is 0.6-0.8 and 0.5, respectively (Ritucci, Chambers-Kersh, Dean & Putnam, 1998; Filosa, Dean, & Putnam, 2002). DeSimone and co-workers reported a ratio of 0.8-1.2 in the rat taste reporter cell of taste bud (Lyall, Feldman, Heck & DeSimone, 1997).

Buckler et al. (1991b) also found that both hypercapnic acidosis and isocapnic acidosis produce very similar \( pHi \) versus \( pHo \) relationships and have the same \( \Delta pHi/\Delta pHo \) ratio, although during isocapnic acidosis it takes 2-3 minutes longer to reach a final steady-state \( pHi \) than in hypercapnic acidosis (also see Buckler, Nye, Peers & Vaughan-Jones, 1990). This is an intriguing observation: because the plasma membrane is much more permeable to \( CO_2 \) than to \( H^+ \) and \( HCO_3^- \) ions, so it is expected that hypercapnic acidosis would produce more rapid \( pHi \) changes. However, such a difference in permeability does not influence the final steady-state \( pHi \) achieved by either acidosis protocol (i.e. hypercapnic or isocapnic). Two inferences can be drawn from their observation: (1) the steady-state \( pHi \) achieved is only dependent upon \( pHo \), irrespective of the \( PCO_2 \) or \( [HCO_3^-]_i \) used; (2) \( H^+ \) and/or \( HCO_3^- \) ions are able to move across type I cell plasma membrane in some way.
Chapter 1. General Introduction

It might be expected that, because pH\textsubscript{i} in type I cell is very sensitive to changes in pH\textsubscript{o}, the distribution of H\textsuperscript{+} ions across the plasma membrane is at electrochemical equilibrium, which is defined by the Nearnst equation:

\[
E_\text{H} = \frac{RT}{F} \times \ln \left( \frac{[H^+]_o}{[H^+]_i} \right) \approx \frac{2.3RT}{F} \times \log \left( \frac{[H^+]_o}{[H^+]_i} \right) \quad \text{[Eqn. 1.4]}
\]

Where \(E_\text{H}\) is the electrochemical equilibrium potential for H\textsuperscript{+}, R is ideal gas constant, T is absolute thermodynamic temperature and F is Faraday's constant.

The above equation can be rearranged into:

\[
pH_i = pH_o + \frac{F}{2.3RT} \times E_\text{H} \quad \text{[Eqn. 1.5]}
\]

At resting conditions pH\textsubscript{o} = 7.4 assuming \(E_\text{H} = E_m = -50\) mV (Buckler & Vaughan-Jones, 1998), according to Equation 1.5 it can be calculated that the pH\textsubscript{i} at equilibrium is about 6.5. This predicted equilibrium pH\textsubscript{i} value, of course, is far more acidic than the real pH\textsubscript{i} value of 7.2-7.3 in type I cells perfusing with pH\textsubscript{o} 7.4 solution (Buckler et al. 1991b; Wilding et al. 1992). This calculation suggests that the steady-state pH\textsubscript{i} of type I cells is a result of an active regulation rather than transmembrane passive equilibrium of H\textsuperscript{+} ion, despite the high value of \(\Delta pHi/\Delta pH_o\). Furthermore, the regulation of steady-state pH\textsubscript{i} must be tightly determined by pH\textsubscript{o}.
Dynamic Balance of pH\textsubscript{i}

A steady-state pH\textsubscript{i} is maintained when the rate of acid loaded into the cytoplasm equals the rate of acid removed from the cytoplasm. The cellular processes responsible for acid loading and acid removal can be summarised as the following three processes (Fig 1.3):

1. Intracellular acid production and consumption
2. Transmembrane acid influx
3. Transmembrane acid efflux

In process 1, acid is either produced or consumed by cellular metabolic activity. Some important cellular metabolic activities producing or consuming acid are listed in Table 1.2. Under normal conditions the overall combined effect of these activities is a net accumulation of acid, referred to as “intracellular background acid loading” or “\textit{de novo} acid production” (Gevers, 1977; Hochachka & Mommsen, 1983; reviewed by Putnam, 1998).

In the last two processes, acid (or base) is transported into or out of the cell. Process 2 leads to accumulation of intracellular acid (acid loading), while process 3 results in elimination of intracellular acid (acid removal). Since process 1 is relatively constant under resting conditions, the large part of pH\textsubscript{i} regulation is controlled by process 2 and 3, that is, influx or efflux of acid and/or base (see below).
Acid influx

De novo acid production

Intracellular pH

Alkalosis (high pH,)

Acidosis (low pH,)

Acid efflux

Figure 1.3

Schematic representation showing the concept of dynamic balance of pH, pHi reflects the balance between acid loading (transmembrane acid influx plus de novo acid production) and acid removal (transmembrane acid efflux). When the rate of acid loading equals that of acid removal, a steady-state pH, is maintained.
### Table 1.2

Cellular metabolic activities producing or consuming acid.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process</th>
<th>Chemical Equation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Glycolysis*</td>
<td>Glucose + 2 MgADP$^-$ + 2 $P_i^{2-}$ → 2 Lactate$^- + 2$ MgATP$^{2-}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycogenolysis*</td>
<td>Glycogen$<em>{(N)}$ + 3 $P_i^{2-}$ + 3 MgADP$^-$ + $H^+ → 3$ MgATP$^{2-} + 2$ Lactate$^- +$ Glycogen$</em>{(N-1)}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATP hydrolysis</td>
<td>MgATP → MgADP + 2 $P_i^{2-} + 2$ $H^+$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipolysis</td>
<td>(1) Triglyceride → 3 Palmitate$^- + 3$ $H^+$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) 3 Palmitate$^- + 3$ MgATP$^{2-} + 3$ CoA$^{4+} → 3$ Palmitoyl-CoA$^{4+} + 3$ AMP$^{2-} + 6$ $P_i^{2-} + 3$ $H^+$ + $3$ Mg$^{2+}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexose monophosphate shunt</td>
<td>Glucose-6-phosphate$^- + 12$ NADP$^+ + 6$ H$_2$O → NADPH + $P_i^- + 12$ $H^+ + 6$ CO$_2$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For these processes, the net $H^+$ production or consumption is dependent on intracellular pH, the most likely result at physiological pH is shown here.
Part E. Acid-equivalent Transport Systems and Their Roles in Type I Cells

General Introduction to Acid-equivalent Transport Systems

In response to gain or loss of intracellular H\(^+\), the cellular buffering system plays a major role in opposing the immediate changes in pH\(i\). There are two distinct components of cellular buffering: (1) intrinsic buffering, which includes cytosolic protein, intracellular weak acids and weak bases, and organelles which sequester H\(^+\) ions; (2) extrinsic buffering, provided by CO\(_2\) and HCO\(_3^-\). The latter plays a major role in cellular buffering under physiological conditions, when cells are superfused in CO\(_2\) / HCO\(_3^-\)-buffered blood or saline (see Roos & Boron, 1981 for review).

Acid influx can be mediated by H\(^+\) influx, OH\(^-\) efflux or HCO\(_3^-\) efflux, provided CO\(_2\) moves across cell membrane freely and the cell behaves like an open system. In this case efflux of OH\(^-\) or HCO\(_3^-\) ions leaves behind an extra H\(^+\) ion due to the dissociation of water or H\(_2\)CO\(_3\) (cf. Equation 1.1 and Fig 1.4). The net results are the same: [H\(^+\)]\(_i\) increases (pH\(i\) decreases). Conversely, acid efflux can be achieved when H\(^+\) ions directly move out of the cell, or when OH\(^-\) or HCO\(_3^-\) ions move into the cell, so [H\(^+\)]\(_i\) decreases (pH\(i\) increases). Collectively therefore, H\(^+\), OH\(^-\) and HCO\(_3^-\) ions can all be regarded as "acid-equivalent" where pH\(i\) regulation is concerned. Transport of acid-equivalents across plasma membrane is mediated via membrane transporters and channels. In general, acid-equivalent transport systems can be classified into two...
Figure 1.4
Schematic representation showing HCO$_3^-$ ion efflux has an equivalent effect on pH$_i$ as H$^+$ ion influx. A. Moving 1 HCO$_3^-$ ion out of the cell leaves 1 H$^+$ ion inside the cell, since CO$_2$ enters the cell readily and dissociates into H$^+$ and HCO$_3^-$ ions. This reaction is catalysed by carbonic anhydrase (CA). So the net effect of A is equivalent to moving 1 H$^+$ ion into the cell, as shown in B.
Chapter 1. General Introduction

functional groups: “acid loader” (for those involving acid influx) and “acid extruder” (for those involving acid efflux).

A large number of acid-equivalent transport systems have been described in animal cells, they include Na⁺-H⁺ exchange, Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange, Na⁺-dependent Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange, Na⁺-HCO₃⁻ cotransport, K⁺-H⁺ exchange and anion channels which are HCO₃⁻ permeable (for general review, see Putnam, 1998; Pucéat, 1999). This section gives a general background of these acid-equivalent transport systems, the operative models of individual transport systems are illustrated in Fig 1.5.

1. Na⁺-H⁺ exchange (NHE): NHE appears to be a ubiquitous membrane transporter among vertebrate cells (see Wakabayashi, Shigekawa & Pouyssegur, 1997; Counillon & Pouyssegur, 2000 for review). Pitts and co-workers first proposed exchange of Na⁺ for H⁺ as a mechanism for renal tubular acidification (Pitts, Ayer & Schiess, 1949), but it was not experimentally identified until 1976 in vesicles prepared from brush border membranes of kidney tubules (Murer, Hopfer & Kinne, 1976). The operational mode of NHE was further investigated by Aronson et al. (Kinsella & Aronson, 1980; Kinsella & Aronson, 1981; Aronson, Shum & Nee, 1983; Aronson, 1985): its activity is driven by transmembrane chemical gradient of Na⁺ and H⁺ ions with a 1:1 stoichiometry under normal physiological conditions, functioning as acid extruder. It is electrically neutral and insensitive to changes of membrane potential (Kinsella & Aronson, 1980; Grinstein, Cohen, & Rothstein, 1984). NHE activity is pHᵢ-dependent, being enhanced as pHᵢ falls, while inhibited as pHᵢ increases (Aronson, Suhm & Nee, 1983), suggesting the presence of an allosteric modulation site for intracellular protons in addition to the
Figure 1.5
Schematic diagram of the principle acid-equivalent transport systems found in animal cells.
Chapter 1. General Introduction


Pouyssegur and colleagues pioneered a molecular biological study of NHE (Sardet, Franchi, & Pouyssegur, 1989). Their results and subsequent studies by other groups have shown that at least six isoforms of this gene family exist in the plasma membrane of mammalian cells, i.e. NHE1-5 (Orlowski, Kandasamy & Shull, 1992; Collins et al. 1993; Klanke et al. 1995) and NHE8 (Goyal, Vanden Heuvel & Aronson, 2003). The amino acid sequence deduced from all of these NHE cDNAs showed similar membrane spanning domains, but with low homology in the cytosolic C-terminus region, which contains several regulatory domains. The NHE1 isoform is expressed widely in most cell types, thus is believed to function as a "housekeeper" responsible for normal pHᵢ regulation. The NHE2, NHE3 and NHE4 isoforms are mainly found in epithelial tissues, where they are probably involved in the transepithelial Na⁺ transport (Collins et al. 1993; Orlowski, 1993). Klanke et al. (1995) and Baird et al. (1999) cloned the NHE5 isoform and showed that NHE5 protein can be detected in multiple regions of the brain. The novel NHE8 isoform is expressed in the proximal tubule of kidney (Goyal, Vanden Heuvel & Aronson, 2003). In addition to the aforementioned six isoforms found on plasma membrane, isoforms NHE6 and NHE7 have been identified on subcellular membranes recently. NHE6 is found in recycling endosomes, where it may regulate endosomal pH and volume (Numata, Petrecca, Lake & Orlowski, 1998; Brett, Wei, Donowitz & Rao, 2002).
Chapter 1. General Introduction

Immunocytological analyses showed NHE7 is predominately localised in the trans-Golgi network (Numata & Orlowski, 2001).

2. CI\(^{-}\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) exchange (AE): In 1878, Nasse discovered that exposing erythrocytes to CO\(_2\) caused a loss of CI\(^{-}\) from the serum, a phenomenon referred to as the “chloride shift”. This was the first evidence of the existence of CI\(^{-}\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) exchange. This exchanger was also known as the “band 3 protein”, which relates to its purification from erythrocyte by SDS gel electrophoresis (Fairbanks, Steck, & Wallach, 1971). Band 3 protein is abundantly expressed in the erythrocyte where it allows efficient transmembrane passage of HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) ions. In this way, it is estimated that the CI\(^{-}\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) exchanger promotes the transport capacity of CO\(_2\) in blood up to 4-5 fold (see Jennings, 1989 and Geers & Gros, 2000 for review). The CI\(^{-}\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) exchanger is an electroneutral carrier, inhibited by stilbene derivatives such as SITS (4-acetamido-4'-isothiocyano-2,2'-disulphonic stilbene) and DIDS (4,4'-diisothiocyanatostilbene-2,2'-disulphonic acid) (Cabanchik & Rothstein, 1974; Lambert & Lowe, 1978). Kinetics studies showed CI\(^{-}\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) exchange mediated by band 3 protein proceeds via a ping-pong mechanism (Falke & Chan, 1985; Falke, Kanes & Chan, 1985). Under physiological conditions the transmembrane gradients favour CI\(^{-}\) influx and HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) efflux, that is, the exchanger act as an acid loader. This is referred to as the “forward transport mode”. A similar CI\(^{-}\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) exchange has also been found to act as an acid loader in many other tissues such as cardiac Purkinje fibre (Vaughan-Jones, 1979), bladder epithelium (Fischer, Husted & Steinmetz, 1983), smooth muscle (Aickin & Brading, 1984) and liver cells (Meier, Knickelbein, Moseley, Dobbins & Boyer, 1985). Only in cells with very elevated [Cl]\(_i\) could the exchanger theoretically
Chapter 1. General Introduction

function as an acid extruder. Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange also plays a role in cell volume regulation (Mason, Smith, Gracia-Soto & Grinstein, 1989) and intracellular Cl⁻ regulation (Vaughan-Jones, 1979; 1982; Aickin & Brading, 1984).

Band 3 protein belongs to SLC4 (for Solute Linked Carrier 4) transporter superfamily, which also comprises other HCO₃⁻ dependent transporters, including NCBE and NBC (see below). Kopito & Lodish (1985) cloned and sequenced the 100 kDa band 3 protein and named it AE1 (for Anion Exchanger 1). Molecular cloning studies subsequently demonstrated the existence of four AE genes, referred to as AE1-4 (also named SLC4A1-3 and SLC4A9, respectively) (see Alper, 1991; Alper, Darman, Chernova & Dahl, 2002, for review). Through alternative splicing each gene can encode more than one protein product. So far, at least 11 functional AE proteins have been found in mammalian cells, with different postulated physiological roles. Members of all AE proteins share an amino acid sequence identity of 80% in the membrane-associated transport domain. AE proteins are predicted to form 12 membrane-spanning helices with both N-terminus and C-terminus oriented intracellularly, and contain two lysine residues as DIDS covalent binding sites (Pucéat, 1999). The topological structure of AE1 is shown in Fig 1.6. eAE1 is the band 3 protein originally found in erythrocytes mediating chloride shift. The alternative splicing product kAE1 (also known as AE1b) lacks the first 79 amino acids present in eAE1 near N-terminus and is found on the basolateral plasma membrane of the acid-secreting Type A intercalated cells (Sabolic, Brown, Gluck & Alper, 1997). AE2 proteins are widely expressed and appear to be involved in pHᵢ regulation (Demuth et al. 1986; Alper, Kopito, Libresco, & Lodish, 1988), showing lower sensitivity to DIDS than AE1.
Figure 1.6
Membrane topology of Cl−-HCO₃⁻ exchanger AE1 (modified from Pucéat, 1999). The AE protein exhibit 12 transmembrane domains. Covalent binding sites of DIDS have been localised to two lysine residues in the 5th and 11th transmembrane domain of AE1.
Chapter 1. General Introduction

and AE3 (Lee, Gunn & Kopito, 1991). Furthermore, recombinant AE2 protein is inhibited by intracellular acidosis, consistent with its postulated role in recovery from alkaline load (Humphreys, Jiang, Chernova, Alper, 1994). Alper and colleagues have localised the region responsible for pH sensitivity in NH₂-terminal cytoplasmic region of AE2 molecule using sequential NH₂-terminal deletion and chimeric polypeptides of AE1 and AE2 (Zhang, Chernova, Stuart-Tilley, Jiang & Alper, 1996; Stewart, Chernova, Kunes & Alper, 2001). bAE3 and cAE3 are splicing variant proteins encoded by AE3 gene, predominantly found in brain and heart, respectively. Their function may involve maintenance of pH and plasma membrane Cl⁻ gradients (Kopito, Lee, Simmons, Lindsey, Morgans & Schneider, 1989; Linn, Kudrycki & Shull, 1992; Yannoukakos, Stuart-Tilley, Fernandez, Fey, Duyk & Alper, 1994). Lee et al. (1990) showed evidence that AE3 is also sensitive to pH, while there is a report claiming the contrary (Sterling & Casey, 1999). The newly cloned AE4 is not sensitive to DIDS (Tsuganezawa et al. 2001). Its amino acid sequence is highly homologous to that of Na⁺-dependent transporters, leading to suggestions that AE4 is probably another NBC isoform (see below).

In addition to the classical AE proteins listed above, recent studies have identified a new group of proteins mediating anion exchange (reviewed by Everett & Green, 1999). These proteins are encoded by SLC26 (for Solute Linked Carrier 26) gene family and structurally distinct from the aforementioned AE transporter proteins. They were originally believed to mediate sulfate/formate/oxalate transport in renal and intestinal tissue. However, at least five of them (SLC26A2-4 and SLC26A6-7) have been shown to function as Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger under physiological
conditions (Satoh, Susaki, Shukunami, Iyama, Negoro & Hiraki, 1998; Melvin, Park, Richardson, Schultheis & Shull, 1999; Lohi et al. 2000; Soleimani et al. 2001; Petrovic et al. 2003).

It should be added that, another anion exchanger, Cl^-OH^- exchanger, has also been found in cardiomyocyte (Sun, Leem & Vaughan-Jones, 1996; Leem & Vaughan-Jones, 1997). At present the molecular identity of Cl^-OH^- exchanger has not been determined, therefore it is not known whether the Cl^-OH^- exchanger is encoded by any of the genes mentioned above.

3. Na^+-dependent Cl^-HCO_3^- exchange (NCBE): Thomas (1976) and Russell & Boron (1976) observed that pH_i recovery from intracellular acidosis in the snail neurone and squid giant axon, respectively, could be stimulated in HCO_3^-/CO_2--buffered solution and inhibited by stilbene derivatives. This recovery in the snail neurone is also Na^+-dependent and electroneutral (Thomas, 1977). Thomas proposed a model (the so-called ‘4-ion carrier model’) stating that this exchange involves influx of Na^+ and HCO_3^- ions coupled to efflux of Cl^- and H^+ ions. Alternatively, Boron (1985) proposed an “ion pair” model, in which the influx of the ion pair NaCO_3^- is coupled to the efflux of one Cl^- ion. The exact nature of its transport cycle is still unknown. As there is no direct evidence for the involvement of H^+ ions, it will be referred to as “Na^+-dependent Cl^-HCO_3^- exchange”. Like AE, NCBE is also inhibited by DIDS. Since the work of Boron and Thomas, several Na^+-dependent Cl^-HCO_3^- exchangers have been identified in vertebrate cells, including embryonic chick heart cells (Liu, Piwinca-Worms & Lieberman, 1990), astrocytes (Shrode & Putnam, 1994), hippocampal neurones (Schwiening...
& Boron, 1994), sperm (Zeng, Oberdorf & Florman, 1996), and vascular endothelial cells (Sun, Vaughan-Jones & Kambayashi, 1999). It has also been reported to play a role in cell volume regulation, particularly during osmotic activation (Reusch, Lowe & Ives, 1995).

Recently, Na⁺-dependent Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger has been cloned from mouse insulinoma MIN6 cell line and Drosophila embryo, separately (Wang, Yano, Nagashima & Seino, 2000; Romero et al. 2000). Boron and colleagues also identified a similar protein in human brain, testis and kidney (Grichtchenko, Choi, Zhong, Bray-Ward, Russell & Boron, 2001). Like AE, hydropathy analysis predicts that NCBE has 12 putative membrane-spanning segments. Comparison of the amino acid sequences between NCBE and other bicarbonate-dependent transporters shows that the cloned mouse NCBE shares over 70% and 30% amino acid identity with human NBC (see below) and mouse AE, respectively.

4. Na⁺-HCO₃⁻ cotransport (NBC): Na⁺-HCO₃ cotransport was first described by Boron and his colleagues in proximal renal tubule of salamander (Boron & Boulpaep, 1983). Their experiment showed this cotransporter to be electrogentic, with an estimated Na⁺ : HCO₃ stoichiometric ratio of 1:3. It normally mediates Na⁺ and HCO₃ efflux across the basolateral membrane of proximal tubule, thus is proposed to be responsible for Na⁺ and HCO₃ reabsorption. A similar cotransporter was subsequently identified in mammalian corneal endothelia (Jentsch, Keller, Koch, & Wiederholt, 1984), renal proximal tubule (Yoshitomi, 1984).

---

³Na⁺-dependent Cl⁻-HCO₃ exchange genes cloned from different tissue and species are given different names. Those cloned from mouse MIN6 cell line, Drosophila embryo and human brain are named NCBE, NDAE1 and NDCBE1, respectively.
Burckhardt & Fromter, 1985) and hepatocytes (Fitz, Persico & Scharschmidt, 1989). Electrogenic Na⁺-HCO₃⁻ cotransporter was also found in the glial cell of leech central nervous system by Deitmer and colleagues (Deitmer & Schlue, 1989). However, its Na⁺:HCO₃⁻ stoichiometric ratio was determined to be 1:2, suggesting that this cotransporter operates as an acid extruder during membrane depolarisation, and an acid loader during hyperpolarisation (Deitmer & Szatkowski, 1990; Deitmer & Schneider, 1995). Neuronal activity in leech central nervous system is accompanied by an alkalisation in the extracellular space, probably resulting from H⁺ influx into neurones via glutamate receptor. In addition, [K⁺]₀ is also increased. High [K⁺]₀ induces membrane depolarisation in the adjacent glial cells, leading to HCO₃⁻ influx (i.e. acid-equivalent efflux) on electrogenic Na⁺-HCO₃⁻ cotransporter. In this way, the cotransporter modulates stimulus-evoked pH₀ transients and reduces extracellular alkalisation produced by neuronal activity (Rose & Deitmer, 1995a; 1995b; reviewed in Deitmer & Rose, 1996). Later studies revealed similar cotransporters in pancreas (Ishiguro, Steward, Lindsay & Case, 1996) and astrocytes (Bevensee, Apkon & Boron, 1997), both with 1 Na⁺:2 HCO₃⁻ stoichiometry. In some tissues like colon and parotid however, the stoichiometry is not well defined yet (for review, see Boron & Boulpape, 1989; Romero & Boron, 1999). The coupling ratio of Na⁺:HCO₃⁻ is physiologically significant, since at resting membrane potential, an electrogenic cotransporter with a 1:2 stoichiometry would mediate Na⁺ and HCO₃⁻ influx in most mammalian cells, while that with a 1:3 stoichiometry can only mediate efflux. It has recently been reported that the electrogenic Na⁺-HCO₃ cotransporter can alter its stoichiometry from 1:3 to 1:2, depending on cellular conditions (Planelles, Thomas & Anagnostopoulos, 1993; Gross et al. 2000).
Chapter 1. General Introduction

Four NBC isoforms (NBC1-4) have been cloned so far (for review, see Romero & Boron, 1999; Soleimani, 2002). Human NBC1 shows a high level of expression in kidney (particularly proximal tubule) and pancreas. Originally cloned from salamander proximal tubules, the kidney NBC1 (denoted as kNBC1) has 1035 amino acids and 10 deduced transmembrane domains, sharing 30-35% identity to AE1-AE3 at the amino acid level (Romero, Hediger, Boulpaep & Boron, 1997). Pancreatic NBC1 (pNBC1) is a splice variant of kNBC1, and shares 93% amino acid identity with kNBC1 (Abuladze et al. 1998). In addition, Schmitt et al. (2000) detected significant levels of NBC1 mRNA and protein in glia and neurones of rat brain. Ishibashi, Sasaki & Marumo (1998) cloned NBC2 isoform from human retina, where it is presumably responsible for the light-induced extracellular alkalinisation. It has highest expression in testis and spleen, and a moderate one in colon and muscle. Subsequent studies revealed that NBC2 is almost identical to NBCn1, which encodes electroneutral Na⁺-HCO₃⁻ cotransporter (see below). The NBC3 isoform was cloned from human neuroepithelial NT-2 cell line (Amlal, Burnham & Soleimani, 1999). NBC3 is also referred to as NDCBE1 (see above) by Boron and colleagues, suggesting it functions as Na⁺-dependent Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger (Grichtchenko et al. 2001). However, the Cl⁻ dependency was not observed in the original report by Amlal et al. NBC3 has been found to be highly expressed in central nervous system, where it probably plays a role in pH regulation in neurones. NBC3 shows 72% identity with NBC2 and 53% identity with NBC1. The novel isoform NBC4 was cloned from human heart, encoding a protein of 1074 residues. It has the highest expression levels in liver, testes and spleen (Pushkin et al. 2000). Functional studies showed that NBC4 protein is an
electrogenic Na\textsuperscript{+}-HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} cotransporter (Virkki, Wilson, Vaughan-Jones & Boron, 2002).

Vaughan-Jones and colleagues reported an electroneutral Na\textsuperscript{+}-HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} cotransport in mammalian cardiomyocyte, with a Na\textsuperscript{+} : HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} stoichiometry of 1:1 (Dart & Vaughan-Jones, 1992; Lagadic-Gossmann, Buckler & Vaughan-Jones, 1992), since they found no membrane potential dependence of the fluxes mediated by the cotransporter. This electroneutral cotransporter mediates HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} ions influx and acts as an acid extruder. A similar electroneutral cotransport has also been reported in smooth muscle cells (Aickin, 1994). In contrast, Cingolani and co-workers proposed an electrogenic cotransport in heart, based on the observation that in cat papillary muscle, the Na\textsuperscript{+}-dependent and DIDS-sensitive HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} influx is reversibly increased in high K\textsuperscript{+} solution (Camilion de Hurtado, Perez & Cingolani, 1995). Recently, Boron and his colleagues cloned an electrogenic Na\textsuperscript{+}-HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} cotransporter from human heart (designated hhNBC) and another electroneutral Na\textsuperscript{+}-HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} cotransporter from rat vascular smooth muscle (designated NBCn1), respectively (Choi, Romero, Khandoudi, Bril & Boron, 1999; Choi, Aalkjaer, Boulpaep & Boron, 2000). hhNBC is identical to human kNBC1, except for the first 85 amino acids in amino terminus. For NBCn1 (alternatively named NBC2) protein, it has 1218 amino acids and shares 55-57% identity with electrogenic NBC and 33-43% identity with AE. Although other NBC proteins are sensitive to DIDS inhibition, NBCn1 is not. Furthermore, a Northern blot of rat heart tissue also shows hybridisation to NBCn1 cDNA probe. This finding suggests that electrogenic and electroneutral Na\textsuperscript{+}-HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} cotransporter may co-exist in heart.
5. **HCO₃⁻ permeable channel**: Kaila and colleagues have shown that the activated 
GABAₐ receptor anion channels are also permeable to HCO₃⁻ ions, with a 
selectivity ratio ($P_{HCO3}/P_{Cl}$) of 0.34 and 0.18 in crayfish muscle and neurone 
(Kaila & Voipio, 1987; Kaila, Saarikoski & Voipio, 1990; Kaila, Voipio, 
Paalasmaa, Pasternack & Deisz, 1993). HCO₃⁻ fluxes through this ligand-gated 
anion channel could therefore be important in regulating neuronal pHᵢ and pHₒ. 
Moreover, the depolarisation during neuronal activity may reverse HCO₃⁻ flux, 
resulting in pHₒ acidification, which may lead to neuronal inhibition (Chesler & 
Kaila, 1992). A similar mechanism was also observed in rat medullary ventral 
respiratory group neurones, in which glycine evoked a fall in pHᵢ due to HCO₃⁻ 
efflux through glycine receptor anion channels (Lückermann, Trapp & Ballanyi, 
1997). Such a mechanism could also play an important role in mediating central 
acid chemoreception.

6. **H⁺ channel**: The H⁺ channel was discovered in snail neurones (Thomas & Meech, 
1982). Subsequently, it has been described in amphibian (Ambystoma) oocytes 
(Barish & Baud, 1984), rat alveolar epithelial cells (DeCoursey, 1991), 
macrophages (Kapus, Romanek, Qu, Rotstein & Grinstein, 1993) and neutrophils 
(DeCoursey & Cherny, 1993). The H⁺ channel is gated by membrane potential and 
opens upon depolarisation. It is also activated by low pHᵢ while inhibited by low 
pHₒ. The result of this regulation is that the H⁺ channel opens only at potentials 
positive to the equilibrium potential of H⁺ ($E_H$) and therefore conducts only 
outward H⁺ current. These properties seem ideally suited for the H⁺ channel to 
function as an acid extrusion mechanism during membrane depolarisation, while 
precluding acid influx at resting potentials (reviewed by Lukacs, Kapus, Nanda,
Chapter 1. General Introduction

There is also evidence that another $H^+$ channel is associated with NADPH oxidase (the enzyme responsible for producing $O_2^-$) in phagocytes (Schrenzel et al. 1998; Bánfi et al. 2000), where it serves to eliminate the excess positive charge caused by the secretion of $O_2^-$ during respiratory burst (Henderson, Chappell & Jones, 1987). The $H^+$ channel is blocked by transition metals Zn$^{2+}$ and Cd$^{2+}$ at micromolar concentrations (Cherny & DeCoursey, 1999).

7. $K^+\text{-}H^+$ transporter: Two different classes of $K^+\text{-}H^+$ electroneutral transporter have been proposed so far: a primary active $K^+\text{-}H^+$ ATPase and a secondary active $K^+\text{-}H^+$ exchanger. The $K^+\text{-}H^+$ ATPase requires ATP hydrolysis as an energy source. It was originally found in parietal cells of gastric membrane, where it is responsible for gastric acid secretion (Sachs, Chang, Rabon, Schackman, Lewin & Saccomani, 1976; see Munson, Lambrecht, Shin & Sachs, 2000 for review). This gastric $K^+\text{-}H^+$ ATPase is inhibited by benzimidazole derivatives such as omeprazole (a gastric acid control drug) (Keeling, Fallowfield & Underwood, 1987) and SCH 28080 (Wallmark et al. 1987; Hofer & Machen, 1992). Subsequent studies identified other closely related $K^+\text{-}H^+$ ATPases in colon and kidney (Cougnon, Planelles, Crowson, Shull, Rossier & Jaisser, 1996; Silver & Soleimani, 1999). Structural research revealed that these $K^+\text{-}H^+$ ATPases and Na$^+\text{-}K^+$ ATPase (also known as Na$^+\text{-}K^+$ pump) are related members of the P-type ion motive ATPase family (reviewed by Jaisser & Beggah, 1999).

Unlike $K^+\text{-}H^+$ ATPase, $K^+\text{-}H^+$ exchanger mediates $K^+$ efflux in exchange for $H^+$ influx under normal physiological conditions. Its presence has been proposed in
corneal epithelium (Bonanno, 1991) and renal epithelial cells (Graber & Pastoriza-Munoz, 1993), where it is suggested to be involved in acid loading and cell volume regulation. However, speculations have been raised that the K⁺-H⁺ exchange activity described in these cell types could be due to nigericin contamination introduced accidentally during the calibration of pH-sensitive fluoroprobe (Richmond & Vaughan-Jones, 1997; see below).

8. V-type H⁺ ATPase: Kirshner (1962) demonstrated the accumulation of catecholamines into chromaffin granules is driven by an ATP-dependent H⁺ gradient. Subsequently, it was found that the H⁺ gradient is maintained by an electrogenic H⁺ ATPase, which pumps H⁺ into the granule (Cidon & Nelson, 1983). Other investigators showed that a similar H⁺ ATPase is also present in vacuoles of plant and fungi cells (Kakinuma, Ohsumi & Anraku, 1981), hence it is named V-type H⁺ ATPase (V for vacuole) (for review, see Wieczorek, Brown, Grinstein, Ehrenfeld & Harvey, 1999). Gene analysis revealed that the V-type H⁺ ATPase is closely related to F-type H⁺ ATPase (Bowman, Tenney & Bowman, 1988; Nelson & Nelson, 1989), although in eukaryotic cells the latter only functions as an ATP synthase, utilizing the H⁺ gradient to make ATP (Mitchell, 1961). Gluck and colleagues showed that, V-type H⁺ ATPase is also present on the apical membrane of Type A intercalated cells in vertebrate kidney, where it is responsible for acid secretion (Gluck & Al-Awqati, 1984; Brown, Gluck & Hartwig, 1987). Mutations in these genes are linked to recessive distal renal tubular acidosis (dRTA). Additionally, V-type H⁺ ATPase expressed in osteoclasts is involved in bone resorption (Chatterjee et al. 1992).
Chapter 1. General Introduction

9. Other acid-equivalent transporters: In addition to the transport systems listed above, which might be recognised as "primary acid-equivalent transporter", there are other weak acid transporters that may also influence pH\textsubscript{i}. For example, H\textsuperscript{+}-Lac\textsuperscript{\textendash}transporter, a member of monocarboxylate transporter (MCT) family, transports one H\textsuperscript{+} ion with one lactate anion molecule (Fafournoux, Demigne & Remesy, 1985; Poole & Halestrap, 1993; see Halestrap & Price, 1999 for review). However, I will not introduce them in further detail.

Acid-equivalent Transport Systems in Type I Cells

Thus far, there have been few studies of the pH\textsubscript{i} regulation in type I cells. The results of these studies are summarised below:

1. Na\textsuperscript{+}-H\textsuperscript{+} exchange: As in other cells, Na\textsuperscript{+}-H\textsuperscript{+} exchange activity is found in type I cells. It is activated as pH\textsubscript{i} falls, therefore is responsible for acid extrusion during intracellular acidosis. So far, this is the only HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{\textendash}independent acid-equivalent transporter found in type I cells (Buckler, Vaughan-Jones, Peers, Lagadic-Gossmann & Nye, 1991a). It is inhibited by EIPA and amiloride, both are common drugs used to inhibit Na\textsuperscript{+}-H\textsuperscript{+} exchange activity in other cell types. However, the molecular isoform of NHE in type I cells remains unknown.

2. Cl\textsuperscript{\textendash}HCO\textsubscript{3} exchange: Buckler et al. (1991a) showed in Cl\textsuperscript{\textendash}free solutions, the reverse transport mode of Cl\textsuperscript{\textendash}HCO\textsubscript{3} exchange is inhibited by DIDS. Cl\textsuperscript{\textendash}HCO\textsubscript{3} exchange also promotes acid loading during intracellular alkalosis (Richmond,
1993). Although there is speculation that the Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) exchanger operates as an acid loader at resting pH, it has never been proved.

3. \(\text{Na}^+\)-dependent Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) exchange: Earlier studies proposed a role of \(\text{Na}^+\)-dependent and HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-dependent transporter in mediating acid efflux, but it was not clear whether it is \(\text{Na}^+\)-dependent Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) exchange or \(\text{Na}^+\)-HCO\(_3\) co-transporter (Buckler et al. 1991a). Richmond (1993) subsequently provided evidence that the \(\text{Na}^+\)-dependent and HCO\(_3\)\(^-\)-dependent acid efflux is also Cl\(^-\)-dependent, suggesting the involvement of \(\text{Na}^+\)-dependent Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) exchange. It was therefore concluded that \(\text{Na}^+\)-dependent Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) exchange is also responsible for acid extrusion in responding to intracellular acidosis.

4. HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) channel: Stea & Nurse (1989) reported a Cl\(^-\) channel which is also permeable to HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) ions in rat carotid body type I cells. It has a selectivity ratio (P\(_{\text{HCO3}}/P_{\text{Cl}}\)) of 0.71, and a relatively large conductance of 296 pS. It is blocked by typical Cl\(^-\) channel blockers such as anthracene-9-carboxylic acid (9-AC) and NPPB, but, in general, it is insensitive to stilbene derivatives. The electrochemical equilibrium potential of HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) ions (E\(_{\text{HCO3}}\)) can be estimated from the following equation assuming an open system for CO\(_2\):

\[
E_{\text{HCO3}} = \frac{2.3RT}{F} \times (pH_i - pH_o) \quad \text{[Eqn. 1.6]}
\]

It follows that under resting conditions, \(E_{\text{HCO3}} = -18\) mV. So it would be expected that such anion channel would mediate HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) ion efflux (i.e. acid influx) when
Chapter 1. General Introduction

pH\textsubscript{0} is reduced. In this way, it may play a role in acid loading in type I cells. The identity of this anion channel is still not clarified since its lack of voltage sensitivity is remarkably distinct from the CIC channel family (Jentsch, Gunther, Pusch & Schwappach, 1995). Carpenter & Peers (1997) described a swelling- and cAMP-activated Cl\textsuperscript{-} current in type I cells, which may serve a candidate for the HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} ion permeant channel. However, it is different from the HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} channel previously reported by Stea & Nurse in terms of DIDS and cAMP sensitivity, and rectification properties.

5. K\textsuperscript{+}-H\textsuperscript{+} exchanger: Wilding \textit{et al.} observed a marked alkalisisation under high K\textsuperscript{+} conditions (Wilding, Cheng & Roos, 1992). They proposed that in type I cells, K\textsuperscript{+}-H\textsuperscript{+} exchanger plays a major role in pH\textsubscript{i} regulation, therefore, it would be responsible for the high \( \Delta \text{pH}_i / \Delta \text{pH}_0 \) ratio. Richmond & Vaughan-Jones (1997), however, have recently concluded that K\textsuperscript{+}-H\textsuperscript{+} exchanger is not native to the carotid body type-I cell. They argued that the previously reported K\textsuperscript{+}-H\textsuperscript{+} exchange was an artefact caused by nigericin (a microbial K\textsuperscript{+}-H\textsuperscript{+} exchanger) contamination, due to inadequate cleaning of experimental apparatus after post-experimental \textit{in situ} calibration of the pH-sensitive fluoroprobe by nigericin (see Chapter 2). Despite this artefact, Richmond (1993) confirmed the high sensitivity of pH\textsubscript{i} to changes in pH\textsubscript{0} in type I cells is genuine, even after rigorous cleansing of the experimental set up.

In summary, at the moment the following acid-equivalent transport systems are known to exist in carotid body type I cells: Na\textsuperscript{+}-H\textsuperscript{+} exchange, Na\textsuperscript{+}-dependent Cl\textsuperscript{-}-HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}.
Chapter 1. General Introduction

exchange (both have been shown as acid extruders), Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange, and a
putative HCO₃⁻ channel, which has not been investigated (Fig 1.7).

Summary of Introduction

So far, this Introduction has reviewed the basic anatomy and physiology of the carotid
body, particularly on acid chemoreception by type I cells. In brief, changes in PaCO₂,
PHa and PaO₂ elicit electrical activity in the type I cell, resulting in synaptic activation
of the carotid sinus nerve, sending chemosensory signals to the medulla to regulate
ventilation. It has been shown that both pHᵢ and pHₒ are key factors in the acid
signalling pathway in type I cells. To serve as a chemoreceptor, pHᵢ in the type I cell
is very sensitive to changes in pHₒ. However, one intriguing feature of the type I cell
is that it still possesses several effective acid-equivalent transport systems, and is able
to regulate its pHᵢ efficiently. Therefore, the high ΔpHᵢ/ΔpHₒ ratio in the type I cell
must be a result of dynamic balance between acid influx, acid efflux and intracellular
background acid loading.
Figure 1.7

Schematic diagram of acid-equivalent transport systems proposed to exist in carotid body type I cell: Na\(^+\)-H\(^+\) exchange, Na\(^+\)-dependent Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) exchange, Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) exchange, and a putative HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) channel.
Chapter 1. General Introduction

The Aims of this Thesis

In light of the pivotal importance of pHᵢ and its dependence on pHₒ in type I cells, this thesis aims to investigate the following topics:

1. The mechanisms responsible for acid influx in type I cells.
2. The relative contribution of each mechanism to acid influx.
3. The pharmacological and kinetic properties of those mechanisms involved.
4. Based on above results, to provide a preliminary model for the pHᵢ versus pHₒ relationship in type I cells.
CHAPTER 2
Materials and Methods

Cell Isolation

Carotid type I cells were isolated from 10 to 16-day-old neonatal Sprague-Dawley rats (Rattus norvegicus). Rat pups were anaesthetized by inhaling 4% halothane (ICI) in O2 through a facemask at approximately 0.4 l/min. The skin between the clavicle and lower jaw was cut, adipose tissue and salivary glands were removed. Muscles running alongside the trachea were parted to reveal the carotid artery, and this was traced upwards to the carotid bifurcation. The connective tissue covering the bifurcation was removed, and the hypoglossal nerve was severed by forceps. The carotid body lies just above the bifurcation. Its appearance is as a pearly white lump. The occipital artery was broken and reflected. Both of the carotid bodies were removed with fine forceps and placed into ice-cold Dulbecco's phosphate-buffered saline (Sigma) with 900 μM CaCl2 and 490 μM MgCl2. This phosphate-buffered saline was previously equilibrated with O2. The residual nerve and connective tissue was then removed from carotid bodies by forceps under a dissecting microscope. Afterwards, the carotid bodies were dissociated by incubation in approximately 2 ml enzyme solution for 23 min at 37 °C. The enzyme solution contains 0.5 mg/mL collagenase (Worthington Chemical Co.) and 0.2 mg/mL trypsin (Sigma) in low calcium phosphate-buffered saline. 9 ml of Ca-free and Mg-free phosphate-buffered saline was mixed with 0.65 ml of standard CaCl2 and MgCl2 phosphate-buffered saline, giving 60 μM CaCl2 and 33 μM MgCl2 as final concentrations. The enzyme
solution was filtered through a sterilised filter (pore diameter 0.2 μm) before use. After 23 min, the enzyme solution containing the carotid bodies was removed from the incubator and the carotid bodies were gently teased apart and cleaned under dissecting microscope with forceps. The carotid bodies were then incubated in the enzyme solution for a further 7 min before finally being transferred to a centrifuge tube. The cell suspension solution was centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 5 min. After the centrifugation, supernatant was decanted carefully. The enzyme solution was then replaced with approximately 2 ml 23 mM HCO₃⁻-buffered Ham's F-12 culture medium, containing insulin (84 U/L), penicillin (100 IU/mL), streptomycin (100 μg/mL) and 10% fetal calf serum. The culture medium was also filtered through a sterilised filter (pore diameter 0.2 μm) before use. The pellet was resuspended and triturated gently. Then the cell suspension was recentrifuged again at 1000 rpm for 5 min. This was followed by further trituration to disperse remaining tissue fragments. The cell suspension was then carefully placed onto poly-L-lysine-coated, 6 mm diameter cover slips. Finally, all the cells were maintained in 5% CO₂ / 95% air at 37 °C for 2-12 hrs before being used. Type I cells were identified by the appearance under phase contrast microscope as being near spherical and a phase bright appearance with a diameter of approximate 10 μm.
Chapter 2. Materials and Methods

Solutions

(1) Standard CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaHCO₃</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Equilibrated with 5% CO₂ / 95% air, final pH 7.4 at 37 °C

(2) pH 6.4 CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution

In the presence of CO₂/HCO₃⁻ buffer, a simulated metabolic acidosis was achieved by decreasing NaHCO₃ concentration to 2.3 mM with osmotic compensation of NaCl.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>137.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaHCO₃</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Equilibrated with 5% CO₂ / 95% air, final pH 6.4 at 37 °C
(3) pH 7.7 CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution

In the presence of CO₂/HCO₃⁻ buffer, a simulated metabolic alkalosis was achieved by increasing NaHCO₃ concentration to 46 mM with osmotic compensation of NaCl.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaHCO₃</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Equilibrated with 5% CO₂ / 95% air, final pH 7.7 at 37 °C

(4) HEPES-buffered HCO₃⁻-free standard Tyrode solution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEPES</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjust pH with NaOH to 7.4 at 37 °C
Chapter 2. Materials and Methods

(5) pH 6.4 PIPES-buffered HCO₃⁻-free Tyrode solution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIPES</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjust pH with NaOH to 6.4 at 37 °C

For 20 mM ammonium chloride (NH₄Cl) or sodium acetate (CH₃COONa) solutions used in acid loading / alkali loading (see below), an equivalent concentration of NaCl was substituted by NH₄Cl or CH₃COONa, respectively, to maintain osmolality.

Nigericin calibration solutions contained (in mM): KCl 140; MgCl₂, 1; and nigericin, 10 μM; buffered with one of the following buffers and adjusted to respective pH at 37 °C: MES, 20 (pH 5.5); HEPES, 20 (pH 7.5); CAPSO, 20 (pH 9.5).

Drugs

All chemicals used in the solutions were from Sigma Chemical Co. (Poole, UK), unless stated otherwise. The composition of other solutions and the use of specific drugs are given in the chapters to which they are relevant.

Superfusion Apparatus

Fig 2.1 shows the experimental equipment used in the present study. Coverslips with cells attached were placed in a perfusion chamber with a volume of approximately 75 μl, of which the sides were made of perspex, while the bottom surface was sealed with
Figure 2.1
Photograph of the experimental equipment used in the present study. A, Overview: ① headlight of microscope ② stage of microscope (see B for details) ③ photomultiplier tube ④ solutions in water bath ⑤ peristaltic pump. B, Close-up view of the stage of microscope: ⑥ perfusion chamber ⑦ heating coil ⑧ suction tube ⑨ two-way tap ⑩ solution tubes.
a large cover-glass (see Fig 2.1B). A peristaltic pump was used to force solution into the chamber through stainless steel tubing. The flow rate was about 2 ml/min. During the experiment two lines of solution were simultaneously pumped through a specially designed two-way tap composed of plastic and perspex, as shown in Fig 2.2. This tap was used to switch these two input solution lines between a chamber output and a waste line. This was to ensure rapid and smooth changes from one solution to another. The tap was mechanically coupled to a lever outside the enclosed apparatus, permitting remote switching.

Solutions were preheated in a water bath, and reheated immediately prior to entering the chamber, by a heating coil linked to a thermistor that recorded the temperature in the chamber. In this way the temperature of solutions was maintained at 36±1 °C. Perfusate was sucked out from the chamber through a syringe needle coupled to a vacuum water-pump. The half-time for solution exchange in the chamber was about 3 s (Buckler & Vaughan-Jones, 1990).

**Measurement of Intracellular pH**

**Microspectrofluorimetry**
Microspectrofluorimetry was used to measure intracellular pH (pH$_j$) (Buckler & Vaughan-Jones, 1990). The pH-sensitive, dual-emmision fluorescent dye, carboxyseminaphthorhoda-fluor-1 (carboxy-SNARF-1 or SNARF, briefly) was used as the fluoroprobe. The emission spectra of SNARF are shown in Fig 2.3, in which the SNARF samples were excited at 540±12 nm. This emission spectrum is shifted by
Figure 2.2

Schematic representation showing how the two-way tap works. **A**, Solution 1 flows into the bath chamber, solution 2 enters the waste line. **B**, After the lever connected to the tap is switched, now solution 2 perfuses the bath chamber, while solution 1 entering the waste line.
Figure 2.3
Uncorrected emission spectra for 25 μM carboxy-SNARF-1 excited at 540±12 nm, recorded in a spectrofluorimeter (Applied Photophysics, London, UK), emission slit width 2.5 nm, path length 1 cm. Solutions contained 140 mM KCl, 1 mM MgCl₂, 10 mM HEPES or 10 mM PIPES. PH was adjusted to 6.0, 7.0, 7.5, 8.0 and 8.5 with NaOH at room temperature. Reproduced from Buckler & Vaughan-Jones (1990).
protonation: the protonated form has an emission maximum at 588 nm and the unprotonated form has maximum at 638 nm, respectively. Thus, as pH increases, the emission intensity measured at 590 nm (mainly from protonated form) decreases, while that measured at 640 nm (mainly from unprotonated form) increases inversely. This feature allows SNARF to be a sensitive pH fluoroprobe, since it responds to a small pH change with large differences between the ratios (R) of emitted fluorescence intensity measured at 590 nm (F_{590}) to 640 nm (F_{640}).

\[
R = \frac{F_{590}}{F_{640}} \quad \text{[Eqn. 2.1]}
\]

The ratio (R) was then transformed into pH according to the following relationship:

\[
\text{pH} = \text{pK}_a + \log \left( \frac{R_{\text{max}} - R}{R - R_{\text{min}}} \right) + \log F_{640}^\text{min}/\text{max} \quad \text{[Eqn. 2.2]}
\]

The derivation of this formula is based on the principle suggested by Grynkiewicz, Poenie & Tsien (1985). By using this ratiometric approach the measurement of pH is independent of total dye concentration, optical path length and absolute sensitivity of the instrument. Moreover, the choice of SNARF as fluoroprobe has another advantage, since its pK_a is around 7.5 to 7.8, it is particularly suitable for use within the physiological range of pH_i.

**Loading carboxy-SNARF-1 into type I cells**

Cell membrane-permeable carboxy-SNARF-1-acetoxy-methyl ester (SNARF-1-AM) (Molecular Probes, Eugene, Oregon, USA) was used in fluorescent dye loading. In its
esterified form SNARF-1-AM is highly membrane-permeable, so cells can take up the fluoroprobe very quickly. Once it enters the cell, intracellular esterases hydrolyse the ester bond releasing the charged and membrane-impermeable, carboxylic acid SNARF-1. Thus SNARF-1 becomes trapped in the cytoplasm. SNARF-1-AM was dissolved in dimethyl sulphoxide at a concentration of 1mg/ml and stored at -70 °C in 50 μl aliquots. Before use, one aliquot was defrosted and diluted with cell culture medium to a final concentration of around 5 μM SNARF-1-AM. Cover slips with attached type I cells were incubated in this solution for 10-15 min at room temperature.

**Microspectrofluorimetry set-up**

The basic design of the microspectrofluorimetry set-up is outlined in Fig 2.4. SNARF-loaded cells were placed in the perfusion chamber, which, in turn, was mounted on the stage of an inverted microscope (Nikon) designed for epifluorescence measurements. During the experiment, a carotid body type I cell was firstly chosen, the microscope was focused, and then the cell was illuminated. The excitation light was provided by a 75 W Xenon lamp, then filtered at a 540±12 nm (interference filter). This light beam again was diverted by a 560 nm long-pass dichoric mirror, and focused onto the target cell through the X40 objective (Fluor 40/1.30 oil Ph4DL). After the excitation beam excited the SNARF inside the cell, the fluorescence beam emitted from the cell was split by a 610 nm long-pass dichroic mirror into two, and filtered at 590±5 nm and 640±5 nm, individually. Both of the beams were respectively detected by two trialkali S20 photomultiplier tubes (Thorn EMI, UK), which were air-cooled to around -20 °C to reduce dark currents and increase the signal-to-noise ratio. The current from the photomultiplier tubes was converted to voltage by a current/voltage (I/V) converter.
Figure 2.4
Schematic diagram of the equipment used for recording carboxy-SNARF-1 fluorescence from carotid body type I cells (after Buckler & Vaughan-Jones, 1990).
and filtered at 10 Hz. The filtered signals were then passed to an analogue-digital converter (CED 1401, Cambridge Electronic Design) sampling the signals at 0.5 kHz. The digitised signals were then passed to a microcomputer (Dan Computer), which integrated both individual wavelength signals over 0.5 s and stored the integrated data onto the computer hard disk. The ratio of signals were also calculated and displayed on line. After the completion of the experiment, the data on the computer were analysed off line. Ratio recordings were transformed into pHᵢ values (see below).

**In situ calibration of pHᵢ measurements**

To calibrate the ratiometric recordings of SNARF fluorescence, the standard *in situ* nigericin calibration technique was used (Thomas, Bushbaum & Racker, 1979). Prior to recording from the cell, the background signal was electronically subtracted by the I/V converter to eliminate noise. Based on Equation 2.2, in order to obtain real pHᵢ from emission ratio (R), we need to determine \( R_{\text{max}} \), \( R_{\text{min}} \), \( pK_a \) and \( F_{640\text{max/min}} \). Accordingly, the emission ratio is measured at pH 5.5 (\( R_{\text{max}} \)), 9.5 (\( R_{\text{min}} \)) and 7.5 (\( R_{7.5} \)), as well as the maximal (\( F_{640\text{max}} \), at pH 9.5) and minimal (\( F_{640\text{min}} \), at pH 5.5) emission fluorescence intensity measured at 640 nm.

It has been shown that the nigericin \( K^+\text{-H}^+ \) exchanger produces net \( K^+ \) and \( H^+ \) movements across the membrane until it reaches equilibrium, whereupon:

\[
\frac{[K^+]_o}{[K^+]_i} = \frac{[H^+]_o}{[H^+]_i}
\]
Chapter 2. Materials and Methods

Since intracellular K⁺ is approximately 140 mM, raising extracellular K⁺ concentration to 140 mM thus forces the pHᵢ at equilibrium to equal to pHₒ. Thus, pHᵢ can be clamped to the value of pHₒ.

Because now pHᵢ = pHₒ, pKᵦ can be easily worked out. By doing so, six to eight sets of pKᵦ, Rₘₐₓ, Rₘᵦₜₐₜ and log F₆₄₀ₘᵦₐₓ values were obtained. Finally, mean values of pKᵦ, Rₘₐₓ, Rₘᵦₜₐₜ and F₆₄₀ₘᵦₐₓ were used as default values in the subsequent experiments, to derive pHᵢ directly from the ratio of SNARF emission fluorescence (R). However, since the optical path length and the settings on the photomultiplier tube were occasionally changed, new sets of calibration parameters were obtained every three to six months, which were then used to calibrate pHᵢ recordings in subsequent experiments. The superfusion system was decontaminated after each calibration.

Decontamination of the superfusion apparatus
Richmond & Vaughan-Jones (1997) reported that nigericin used in the calibration procedure could cause contamination of the superfusion apparatus, thus affecting the accuracy of pHᵢ measurement. Therefore, after the calibration procedure was completed, all the superfusion tubes, the experiment chamber and the switching tap were perfused continuously with 100 ml 2% bovine albumin (Sigma) solution at 37 °C, then with 2 l 20% solution of detergent Decon 75 (Decon Laboratories Ltd) at 60 °C. This was followed by flushing with 100 ml ethanol, then 3 l of distilled water at room temperature. This whole procedure was to ensure minimal residual nigericin in the superfusion apparatus.
Experimental Alteration of pH\(_i\)

This thesis is aimed at investigating the relationship between pH\(_i\) and pH\(_0\) in type I cells. Therefore it is necessary to alter pH\(_i\) in the absence of a pH\(_0\) change, so that acid influx or efflux can be observed at different pH\(_i\) values while keeping pH\(_0\) constant. This was accomplished by inducing intracellular acid loading (for reducing pH\(_i\)) or intracellular alkali loading (for increasing pH\(_i\)) via the weak base pre-pulse technique (for acid loading) or weak acid pre-pulse technique (for alkali loading) (Thomas, 1984).

The most commonly used salts of weak acid and base were sodium acetate (CH\(_3\)COONa) and ammonium chloride (NH\(_4\)Cl). The principle of the technique is based on the fact that, weak acids/bases are incompletely dissociated in the solution, thus both charged (e.g. NH\(_4^+\) or CH\(_3\)COO\(^-\)) and uncharged (e.g. NH\(_3\) or CH\(_3\)COOH) species coexist. The uncharged species are able to permeate the cell membrane rapidly, whereas, the charged species permeate much more slowly.

Production of intracellular acidosis by ammonium pre-pulse technique

20 mM NH\(_4\)Cl was usually used to induce an intracellular acid load (Fig 2.5A).

1. Phase 1: The addition of NH\(_4\)Cl to the superfusate initially causes rapid alkalosis. This is due to the entry of uncharged NH\(_3\) and its subsequent protonation, thus raising pH\(_i\).
Figure 2.5
Experimental alteration of pH. A, Inducing acid load by ammonium pre-pulse technique.
(2) Phase 2: The charged species $NH_4^+$ gradually enters the cell possibly via $K^+$ channels, then dissociates into $NH_3$ and $H^+$, reducing $pH_i$ from the initial alkalosis. Other cellular $pH_i$ regulation mechanisms, such as $Cl^-\cdot HCO_3^-$ exchanger, may also contribute to the slow recovery in this phase. Due to these processes, the amount of intracellular $NH_4^+$ ($[NH_4^+]_i$) is now more than that in phase 1.

(3) Phase 3: The removal of $NH_4Cl$ from the superfusate causes rapid acidosis. Intracellular $NH_3$ readily exits the cell, causing the remaining intracellular $NH_4^+$ to dissociate into $NH_3$ and $H^+$. However, the $H^+$ generated in this reaction cannot permeate the cell membrane rapidly, so an intracellular acid load is produced. The more intracellular $NH_4^+$ that has accumulated in phase 2, the greater acid load is produced after the removal of $NH_4Cl$.

(4) Phase 4: The cell recovers from the acid load due to activation of acid extruders, such as $Na^+\cdot H^+$ exchanger.

**Production of intracellular alkalosis by acetate pre-pulse technique**

20 mM $CH_3COONa$ was usually used to induce an intracellular alkali load (Fig 2.5B).

(1) Phase 1: The addition of $CH_3COONa$ to the superfusate initially causes rapid acidosis. This is due to the entry of uncharged $CH_3COOH$ and its subsequent dissociation, thus reducing $pH_i$.

(2) Phase 2: Normally, the charged species $CH_3COO^-$ does not enter the cell. However, due to the activation of cellular $pH_i$ regulation mechanisms, such as $Na^+\cdot H^+$ exchange, excess $H^+$ is extruded from the cell. Hence there is a slow $pH_i$
(1) Rapid entry of $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$

(2) Slow recovery of $\text{pH}_i$

(3) Rapid exit of $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$

(4) $\text{pH}_i$ regulation

Figure 2.5 (continued)

$B$, Inducing alkali load by acetate pre-pulse technique. HA = CH$_3$COOH; A$^-$ = CH$_3$COO$^-$. 
increase from the initial acidosis. Due to this process, the amount of intracellular CH$_3$COO$^-$ ([CH$_3$COO$^-$]$_i$) is now more than that in phase 1.

(3) Phase 3: The removal of CH$_3$COONa from the superfusate causes rapid alkalosis. Because CH$_3$COOH readily exits the cell, thus the remaining intracellular CH$_3$COO$^-$ is protonated to CH$_3$COOH, which also leaves the cell. H$^+$ is consumed in this reaction, so an intracellular alkali load is produced. The more intracellular CH$_3$COO$^-$ that has accumulated in phase 2, the greater alkali load is produced after the removal of CH$_3$COONa.

(4) Phase 4: The cell recovers from the alkaline load due to activation of an acid loader, such as Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchanger.

Analyses of Net Acid Fluxes

To quantify the plasmalemmal acid fluxes in type I cells, the net acid flux ($J_H$) is defined as the amount of net hydrogen ion added to or removed from the intracellular compartment per unit time:

$$J_H = \frac{\text{added or removed H}^+}{\Delta t}$$

This is expressed as mmoles of acid-equivalent per litre of cytoplasm per minute (mequiv l$^{-1}$ min$^{-1}$).
Chapter 2. Materials and Methods

The total hydrogen ion buffering power ($\beta_{\text{tot}}$) in the cells is defined as the amount of strong acid (or base) needed to produce 1 pH unit change in 1 litre of cytoplasm (Roos & Boron, 1981):

$$\beta_{\text{tot}} = -\frac{\text{added } H^+}{\Delta pH_i} = \frac{\text{added } OH^-}{\Delta pH_i}$$ \hspace{1cm} [Eqn. 2.3]

It follows that:

$$J_H = \beta_{\text{tot}} \times \frac{\Delta pH_i}{\Delta t}$$ \hspace{1cm} [Eqn. 2.4]

$\beta_{\text{tot}}$, in turn, is the sum of $\beta_i$ (intrinsic buffering power) and $\beta_{\text{co2}}$ ($CO_2/HCO_3^-$-induced buffering power) (see Chapter 1):

$$\beta_{\text{tot}} = \beta_i + \beta_{\text{co2}}$$ \hspace{1cm} [Eqn. 2.5]

Here $\beta_i$ can be estimated from the empirical equation obtained in type I cells (Buckler et al. 1991a):

$$\beta_i = 127.6 - 16.04 \times pH_i$$ \hspace{1cm} [Eqn. 2.6]
\[ \beta_{CO_2}, \text{on the other hand, is determined by the following equation:} \]

\[ \beta_{CO_2} = 2.3 \times [HCO_3^-]_i \quad [\text{Eqn. 2.7}] \]

where

\[ [HCO_3^-]_i = [HCO_3^-]_o / 10^{(pH_o - pH_i)} \quad [\text{Eqn. 2.8}] \]

assuming the cell behaves as an open system (Van Slyke, 1922; Burton, 1975).

**Statistics**

Average values are all expressed as mean±standard error of mean (S.E.M.), followed by the number of experiments, n. Average values were examined for significant differences using student's t-test, setting a P value of 0.05 or less as the criteria of significance. Both the control and test responses were obtained from the same cell if possible, and a comparison was made using a two-tailed paired t-test. Otherwise, if such a manoeuvre was not feasible, a two-tailed unpaired t-test was used instead.
CHAPTER 3

The Dual Acid Influx Pathways in the Carotid Body Type I Cell

Introduction

As described in Chapter 1, the carotid body type I cell detects changes in arterial pH and P_{CO_2}. It transduces the stimulus of extracellular acidosis into a membrane depolarisation, leading to Ca^{2+} influx and finally neurotransmitter secretion. Previous studies have shown that intracellular pH (pH_i) in the type I cell is very sensitive to extracellular pH (pH_o) change, thus a fall in pH_o induces a parallel fall in pH_i. The reported ratio of ΔpH_i/ΔpH_o is around 0.6 or even higher (Buckler et al. 1991b; Wilding et al. 1992). A fall in extracellular pH (pH_o) could be a result of reducing HCO_3^{-} ion concentration at constant P_{CO_2} (isocapnic acidosis or metabolic acidosis) or increasing P_{CO_2} (hypercapnic acidosis or respiratory acidosis). Buckler et al. (1991b) also demonstrated that both kinds of acidosis in pH_o induce a similar decrease of steady state pH_i. In this thesis I will focus on the pH_i response stimulated by the isocapnic acidosis.

pH_i is determined by a dynamic balance between acid influx, acid efflux and intracellular background loading. Therefore a fall in pH_i in response to extracellular acidosis could be a result of increased acid influx or decreased acid efflux (and thus
the \textit{unmasking} of intracellular background acid loading), or a combination of both. The aim of the present studies was to identify the mechanisms responsible for mediating acid loading in type I cells when stimulated by isocapnic acidosis. Therefore the possibility of an increase in acid influx and a decrease in acid efflux is considered.

The most likely candidates involving this acid loading are those acid-equivalent transport systems mediating transmembrane acid fluxes. The following acid-equivalent transporters are known to exist in carotid body type I cells: \textit{Na}⁺-\textit{H}⁺ exchange, \textit{Na}⁺-dependent \textit{Cl}⁻-\textit{HCO}_3⁻ exchange and \textit{Cl}⁻-\textit{HCO}_3⁻ exchange. There is evidence that \textit{Na}⁺-\textit{H}⁺ exchange and \textit{Na}⁺-dependent \textit{Cl}⁻-\textit{HCO}_3⁻ exchange both operate as acid extruders in type I cells (Buckler \textit{et al.} 1991a). \textit{Cl}⁻-\textit{HCO}_3 exchange is proposed to operate as an acid loader, although this has not yet been proved in the type I cell. In addition, a putative \textit{HCO}_3⁻ channel has also been proposed by Stea \& Nurse (1989). The possible involvement of these acid-equivalent transport systems in the acid loading has been tested in the present work.

In this chapter, it is shown that the fall of \textit{pHi} in the type I cell when stimulated by extracellular acidosis is predominantly a result of increased acid influx rather than a decrease in acid efflux. The majority of acid influx is mediated by a \textit{HCO}_3⁻-dependent and \textit{Cl}⁻-dependent mechanism, probably a \textit{Cl}⁻-\textit{HCO}_3⁻ exchange. The results are separated into two sections: a \textit{HCO}_3⁻-dependent and \textit{Cl}⁻-dependent pathway is investigated in the first section, while the second section deals with a \textit{HCO}_3⁻-independent and \textit{Cl}⁻-independent pathway. The possible contribution of the \textit{HCO}_3⁻ channel in the acid influx is also considered.
Methods

General Methods
pH$_i$ was recorded in isolated type I cells from the neonatal rats using carboxy-SNARF-1, as described in Chapter 2.

Solutions
Standard CO$_2$/HCO$_3^-$-buffered solution, pH 6.4 CO$_2$/HCO$_3^-$-buffered solution, HEPES-buffered HCO$_3^-$-free standard Tyrode solution and pH 6.4 PIPES-buffered solution were prepared as described in Chapter 2.

For Cl$^-$-free solutions (CO$_2$/HCO$_3^-$-buffered and HEPES-buffered), Cl$^-$ ions were substituted by gluconate. Ca$^{2+}$ was elevated from 2.5 to 12 mM to compensate its binding with gluconate (see Kenyon & Gibbons, 1977). For Na$^+$-free solutions (CO$_2$/HCO$_3^-$-buffered and HEPES-buffered), Na$^+$ ions were substituted by N-methyl-D-glucamine (NMDG).
Chapter 3. Acid Influx Pathways

(1) Cl⁻-free CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Na-gluconate</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K-gluconate</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaHCO₃</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mg-gluconate</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca-gluconate</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Equilibrated with 5% CO₂ / 95% air, final pH 7.4 at 37 °C

(2) Cl⁻-free HEPES-buffered solution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Na-gluconate</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K-gluconate</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mg-gluconate</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca-gluconate</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEPES</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjust pH with NaOH to 7.4 at 37 °C

(3) pH 6.4 Cl⁻-free PIPES-buffered solution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Na-gluconate</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K-gluconate</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mg-gluconate</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca-gluconate</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIPES</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjust pH with NaOH to 6.4 at 37 °C
(4) Na⁺-free CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NMDG</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjust pH with HCl to around 7.0 then add 23 mM NMDG. Equilibrated with 5% CO₂ / 95% air, final pH 7.4 at 37 °C

(5) pH 6.4 Na⁺-free CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NMDG</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjust pH with HCl to around 6.0 then add 2.3 mM NMDG. Equilibrated with 5% CO₂ / 95% air, final pH 6.4 at 37 °C

For pH 7.7 solution, add 94 mM NMDG first. Adjust pH with HCl to around 7.4 then add 46 mM NMDG. Equilibrated with 5% CO₂ / 95% air, final pH 7.7 at 37 °C
(6) Na⁺-free HEPES-buffered solution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NMDG</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEPES</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjust pH with 2N HCl to 7.4 at 37 °C

For pH 6.4 solution, replace HEPES with PIPES and adjust pH to 6.4 at 37 °C.

(7) Na⁺-free high K⁺ CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>121.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KHCO₃</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Equilibrated with 5% CO₂ / 95% air, final pH 7.4 at 37 °C

For pH 6.4 and 7.7 solutions, change KHCO₃ concentrations to those of NaHCO₃ in normal pH 6.4 and 7.7 CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution described in Chapter 2, with osmotic compensation of KCl.
Chapter 3. Acid Influx Pathways

(8) pH 7.7 low Na⁺ CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NMDG</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaHCO₃</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjust pH to around 7.4 then add 23 mM NMDG. Equilibrated with 5% CO₂/95% air, final pH 7.7 at 37 °C

For pH 6.4 solution, change NaHCO₃ concentration to 2.3 mM with osmotic compensation of 20.7 mM NaCl. Adjust pH to around 6.0 then add 23 mM NMDG. Equilibrated with 5% CO₂/95% air, final pH 6.4 at 37 °C

(9) pH 7.7 low Na⁺ high K⁺ CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>98.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KHCO₃</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaHCO₃</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Equilibrated with 5% CO₂/95% air, final pH 7.7 at 37 °C
Cell Membrane Depolarisation by High $K^+_{o}$ Treatment

Because of the large $K^+$ conductance in the membrane of the type I cell, its membrane potential ($E_m$) is largely dependent on the equilibrium potential for $K^+$ ions, $E_K$ (Buckler, 1997). According to the Nernst equation,

$$E_K = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{[K^+]_o}{[K^+]_i} \tag{Eqn. 3.1}$$

Where $R$ is the ideal gas constant, $T$ is absolute thermodynamic temperature and $F$ is Faraday’s constant.

raising $[K^+]_o$ results in a more positive $E_K$ (hence a more depolarised $E_m$). So the application of high $K^+_{o}$ in solution was used as a tool to depolarize $E_m$.

The intracellular $K^+$ concentration in the type I cell is assumed to be 140 mM. For the two high $K^+$ solutions used in this study, the membrane potential will be depolarised to approximately 0 mV in Na$^+$-free high $K^+$ solution ($[K^+]_o=144.5$ mM), and around -10 mV in low Na$^+$ high K$^+$ solution ($[Na^+]_o=23$ mM, $[K^+]_o=121.5$ mM), respectively.

Drugs

3-methylsulphonyl-4-piperidinobenzoyl guanidine methanesulphonate (Hoe694) was a gift from Hoechst Pharmaceuticals (Germany). Drug was added as solid to the solutions shortly before use. As Hoe694 is light-sensitive, containers in which solutions of the drug kept were covered with aluminum foil.
Chapter 3. Acid Influx Pathways

Results

I. HCO₃⁻-dependent and Cl⁻-dependent acid influx pathway: Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange

Acid loading induced by isocapnic acidosis

Fig 3.1A shows the typical response of carotid body type I cells when stimulated by extracellular isocapnic acidosis. The type I cell was initially superfused with 5% CO₂/23 mM HCO₃⁻-buffered standard Tyrode solution (pH₀ 7.4), with its resting pHᵢ 7.25±0.15 (n=6). When pH₀ was decreased from 7.4 to 6.4 by a reduction of [HCO₃⁻]₀ to 2.3 mM at constant P_CO₂, there was a related fall of pHᵢ by 0.57±0.13 pH unit (n=6). The initial net acid influx rate (Jₜ) was 6.88±1.23 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹, at pHᵢ 7.26±0.01 (n=5). An example of calculating the net acid influx (Jₜ) from the rate of pHᵢ change (dpHᵢ/dt) and total intracellular buffering power (βtot) is also illustrated (for details see Equation 2.5-2.7 in Chapter 2). This response was reversible and repeatable. When the isocapnic acid challenge was tested for a second time, its response remained virtually the same. On average, as shown in Fig 3.1B, an acid flux of 91% of the original response was observed (n=5, no significant difference).

HCO₃⁻-dependence of acid loading

To test whether this acid loading was HCO₃⁻-dependent, a similar protocol was repeated in nominally HCO₃⁻-free HEPES-buffered Tyrode solution. In Fig 3.2A, following the control response in normal HCO₃⁻-buffered Tyrode solution like that in Fig 3.1, the superfusate was changed to HEPES-buffered Tyrode solution (both pH₀
Figure 3.1

A. Effect of pH₀ upon pHᵢ in carotid type I cell perfused with 5%CO₂/23mM HCO₃⁻-buffered solution. pHᵢ is very sensitive to changes in pH₀, as a change of pH₀ from 7.4 to 6.4 caused a change of pHᵢ by approximately 0.5 pH unit. The general method used to determine initial net acid influx (Jᵢᵢ) is also demonstrated. B. The response is reversible, and repeatable.

ΔpH = 0.54 unit
At pHᵢ = 7.08, dpHᵢ/dt = 2.16×10⁻³ (pH/sec)
Acid influx rate (Jᵢᵢ) = βtot × dpHᵢ/dt = 5.10 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹
Chapter 3. Acid Influx Pathways

were 7.4). The abrupt alkalisation during the transition is due to rapid exit of intracellular CO₂, thus removing intracellular H⁺ ions. The steady-state pHᵢ under this HCO₃⁻-free condition is 7.63±0.05 (n=5). Afterwards, the acid challenge (pH₀ 6.4) was applied under this nominal HCO₃⁻-free condition, resulting in an apparently similar fall of intracellular pH. To compare acid influx under different conditions, acid influx rate has to be measured at the same pHᵢ (cf. point a and point b shown in Fig 3.2A). It should be noted, however, that the total intracellular buffering power (β_total) is much greater in the presence of CO₂/HCO₃⁻ buffer system than in its absence. Net acid influx rate is much smaller in the absence of HCO₃⁻: the net acid influx (J_H) was 6.09±0.79 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ in HCO₃⁻-buffered solution and 1.32±0.37 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ in HEPES-buffered solution, at pHᵢ=7.26±0.01 (n=6; P<0.001) (Fig 3.2B). This result clearly showed that, compared with the response observed in HCO₃⁻-buffered solution, only 22% of acid influx remained in the absence of HCO₃⁻. Therefore, under physiological conditions, 78% of acid influx is HCO₃⁻-dependent.

Cl⁻-dependence of acid loading

To test the involvement of any Cl⁻-dependent mechanism (for example, Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange or Cl⁻-OH⁻ exchange) in the acid loading, an acid challenge experiment was repeated under Cl⁻-free conditions. In HCO₃⁻-buffered Cl⁻-free solution (external Cl⁻ substituted by gluconate), acid influx rate was reduced to 2.30±0.28 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹, 34% of the control value, 6.65±0.91 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ (pHᵢ=7.26±0.01; n=7, P<0.01), suggesting 66% of total acid influx requires Cl⁻ under physiological conditions (Fig 3.3).
Figure 3.2

A. Effect of HCO\text{3}^- upon acid loading. Cells were initially perfused with HCO\text{3}^- buffered solution, then replaced by HEPES-buffered Tyrode solution. The acid influx rate was decreased by 80% in latter case. Note the buffering capacity in HCO\text{3}^- buffered solution is much larger than that in nominal HCO\text{3}^- free HEPES-buffered Tyrode solution. Therefore for two similar rates of pH\text{1} change measured in HCO\text{3}^- buffered solution (point a) and HEPES-buffered solution (point b), the former actually has much higher acid influx rate. B. Histogram shows mean acid influx rate measured at pH\text{1} 7.26±0.01 using data from 6 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M. *** significant difference, P<0.001.
Figure 3.3

A, Effect of Cl⁻ removal upon acid loading. In the absence of external Cl⁻ ions, the acid influx rate was decreased by 66% when challenged with pH₅ 6.4 solution (P<0.01). This result suggests the majority of acid loading is Cl⁻-dependent. B, Histogram shows mean acid influx rate measured at pH₅ 7.20±0.09 using data from 7 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M. ** significant difference, P<0.01.
The major acid loading mechanism is both HCO$_3^-$-dependent and Cl$^-$-dependent

The results shown in Fig 3.2 and Fig 3.3 reveal that about 80% and 70% of acid loading is HCO$_3^-$-dependent and Cl$^-$-dependent, respectively. This suggests the majority of acid loading must be mediated via a mechanism that requires both HCO$_3^-$ and Cl$^-$ ions. To clarify the relative contributions of the HCO$_3^-$-dependent and Cl$^-$-dependent components of acid loading, the following experiments were carried out.

The Cl$^-$-dependency of acid influx in the absence of HCO$_3^-$ was examined in Fig 3.4. Acid influx rate in the presence and absence of Cl$^-$ in HEPES-buffered solutions was 1.90±0.36 mequiv l$^{-1}$ min$^{-1}$, and 1.15±0.28 mequiv l$^{-1}$ min$^{-1}$, respectively (J$_{H}$ measured at pH$_i$ 7.46±0.05; n=6). Although there seems to be a slightly slower flux rate under Cl$^-$-free condition, the difference was not statistically significant, suggesting there is little or no Cl$^-$-dependent acid influx in the absence of HCO$_3^-$. This experiment indicates that, the HCO$_3^-$-independent acid loading mechanism is also Cl$^-$-independent.

The evidence obtained so far strongly implies that, nearly all of the HCO$_3^-$-dependent acid loading mechanism is also Cl$^-$-dependent. To confirm this, in the experiment shown in Fig 3.5A, by measuring acid influx rates in CO$_2$/HCO$_3^-$-buffered Cl$^-$-free solution and in HEPES-buffered solution (containing Cl$^-$) in the same type I cell, I was able to compare directly the Cl$^-$-independent acid influx with the HCO$_3^-$-independent acid influx. There was no significant difference between these two fluxes (1.99±0.51 mequiv l$^{-1}$ min$^{-1}$ and 2.19±0.53 mequiv l$^{-1}$ min$^{-1}$, respectively, at pH$_i$ 7.24±0.03; n=6).
Figure 3.4

A, Effect of Cl⁻ removal upon acid loading in HEPES-buffered solution. In the absence of HCO₃⁻ (i.e. HEPES-buffered solution), the acid influx rate was not affected by removing Cl⁻, suggesting the HCO₃⁻-independent acid loader is also Cl⁻-independent. B, Histogram shows mean acid influx rate measured at pHᵢ 7.46±0.05 using data from 6 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M.
A, Comparison between Cl⁻-independent acid influx in CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution and acid influx in HEPES-buffered Tyrode solution. This result suggests that Cl⁻-independent acid influx is equal to HCO₃⁻-independent acid influx. B, Histogram shows mean acid influx rate measured at pHᵢ 7.24±0.03 using data from 6 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M.
Acid loading mechanism is Na\(^+\)-independent

By combining the results of these experiments, one may conclude that up to 70% of acid loading must be mediated by a mechanism that is both Cl\(^-\) and HCO\(_3^-\) dependent. The most likely candidates for this mechanism are Na\(^+\)-dependent Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3^-\) exchange and Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3^-\) exchange, and both have been shown to exist in type I cells (Buckler et al. 1991a; Richmond, 1993). Therefore, the next experiment was to test whether this acid loading process also requires Na\(^+\). In Fig 3.6A, cells were perfused with CO\(_2\)/HCO\(_3^-\)-buffered Na\(^+\)-free solution. The net acid influx rate in Na\(^+\)-free condition (5.17±0.58 mequiv l\(^-1\) min\(^-1\)) was not statistically different from that in control condition (6.22±0.17 mequiv l\(^-1\) min\(^-1\); n=5) at pH\(_i\) 7.24±0.03. Therefore, the contribution of Na\(^+\)-dependent Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3^-\) exchange can be ruled out. Moreover, we can conclude that the acid influx had no obligatory requirement for Na\(^+\).

Does HCO\(_3^-\) channel play a significant role in acid influx?

To test whether a HCO\(_3^-\) channel is also involved in the acid influx process, the acid challenge was repeated in Na\(^+\)-free high K\(^+\) CO\(_2\)/HCO\(_3^-\)-buffered solution, in which all Na\(^+\) was replaced by K\(^+\) ([K\(^+\)]\(_o\) 144.5 mM) (Fig 3.7A). This treatment would cause membrane potential depolarise to about 0 mV. If a HCO\(_3^-\) channel were responsible for the acid loading, the HCO\(_3^-\) efflux (i.e. acid influx) might be expected to decrease significantly in Na\(^+\)-free high K\(^+\) solution, because the electrochemical driving force for HCO\(_3^-\) efflux is almost halved (see Equation 1.6 and Discussion). However, the results clearly showed that the acid influx rate in Na\(^+\)-free high K\(^+\) solution (5.43±1.74 mequiv l\(^-1\) min\(^-1\)) was not different from that measured under control conditions (4.76±1.25 mequiv l\(^-1\) min\(^-1\); n=5 at pH\(_i\) 7.24±0.04). In fact, there was a slight increase
**Figure 3.6**

**A.** Effect of Na⁺₀ removal upon acid loading. In the absence of external Na⁺ ions, the acid influx rate was not changed, suggesting the acid loading process is not Na⁺-dependent. Cells were perfused with 5%CO₂/23mM HCO₃⁻-buffered solution. **B.** Histogram shows mean acid influx rate measured at pH 7.35±0.04 using data from 5 experiments similar to that shown in **A.** Columns represent mean±S.E.M.
Figure 3.7

A. Effect of high K\textsubscript{0} upon acid loading. For Na\textsuperscript{+}-free high K\textsuperscript{+} treatment, pH\textsubscript{0}, 7.7 solution was initially perfused to prevent significant acidosis. In Na\textsuperscript{+}-free high K\textsuperscript{+} pH\textsubscript{0}, 6.4 solution, the acid influx rate was not changed, suggesting the acid loading process is not electrogenic. Cells were perfused with 5%CO\textsubscript{2}/23mM HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-buffered solution.

B. Histogram shows mean acid influx rate measured at pH\textsubscript{i}, 7.24±0.04 using data from 5 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M.
in acid influx, although this was not statistically significant. Similar results were obtained in low Na\(^+\) high K\(^+\) solution ([Na\(^+\)]\(_o\)=23 mM, [K\(^+\)]\(_o\)=121.5 mM), with an acid influx rate of 5.84±1.05 mequiv l\(^{-1}\) min\(^{-1}\), compared with the control value of 4.41±0.58 mequiv l\(^{-1}\) min\(^{-1}\) (n=4 at pH\(_i\) 7.30±0.01; P>0.1) (data not shown).

The possible contribution of a HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) channel to background acid loading was also tested at a more alkaline pH\(_o\). As shown in Fig 3.8, after the control acid challenge, the cell was perfused with low Na\(^+\) pH\(_o\) 7.7 solution ([Na\(^+\)]\(_o\) = 23 mM, in which 23 mM Na\(^+\) was kept in the solution to prevent the inhibition of other Na\(^+\)\(_o\)-dependent acid transporters). Then the superfuate was changed to low Na\(^+\) pH\(_o\) 7.7 high K\(^+\) solution ([Na\(^+\)]\(_o\) = 23 mM, [K\(^+\)]\(_o\)=121.5 mM). Under these conditions, the equilibrium potential for HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) was around -30 mV. The high K\(^+\) treatment would therefore be expected to induce a HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) influx (i.e. acid efflux, hence leading to an increase in pH\(_o\)) if a HCO\(_3\)\(^-\) channel were operational. Increased K\(^+\)\(_o\) had no effect on pH\(_i\). pH\(_i\) virtually did not change (0.42±0.02 mequiv l\(^{-1}\) min\(^{-1}\); n=5) from its resting level (7.23±0.06). It is thus concluded that a HCO\(_3\) channel does not play a significant role in the acid loading process.
Figure 3.8
Effect of high K\(^{+}\) treatment upon pH\(_i\) at pH\(_o\) 7.7. When the superfusate was changed from low Na\(^{+}\) solution to low Na\(^{+}\), high K\(^{+}\) solution (point a), there was almost no HCO\(_3^{-}\) influx (hence alkalosis), suggesting HCO\(_3^{-}\) conductance is not significant under this condition.
The major acid influx pathway: Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange

Taking the aforementioned results together, I conclude that the main acid loading mechanism under physiological conditions is a Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange, which contributes more than 70% of the total acid influx into the type I cell during a pH₀ 6.4 acid challenge.

II. HCO₃⁻-independent and Cl⁻-independent acid influx pathway: an unknown mechanism

Data presented in the previous section suggest that a HCO₃⁻-independent and Cl⁻-independent acid influx pathway accounts for about 30% of total acid influx in HCO₃⁻-buffered solution. In order to examine the properties of this unknown mechanism, experiments in this section were all carried out in HEPES-buffered solution.

An inhibitory effect of extracellular H⁺ ions on Na⁺-H⁺ exchanger has been reported (Aronson, Suhm & Nee, 1983; Vaughan-Jones & Wu, 1990). It is possible that the acid influx induced by external acid challenge in HEPES-buffered solution (see Fig 3.2A) is actually the background acid loading unveiled after the Na⁺-H⁺ exchanger is inhibited by reducing pH₀ from 7.4 to 6.4. In this hypothesis, the HCO₃⁻-independent and Cl⁻-independent acid influx is simply an unmasked background acid loading, rather than an additional acid influx. I tested this hypothesis in the following two experiments.

In Fig 3.9A, acid influx rates were measured during 3 different treatments: pH₀ 6.4, 50 μM Hoe694 and 50 μM Hoe694 plus pH₀ 6.4. Hoe694 is a highly selective inhibitor of
Figure 3.9

A, Comparison of acid influx rates during 3 treatments: pHo 6.4 acid challenge, 50 µM Hoe694 and pHo 6.4 acid challenge plus 50 µM Hoe694. There was no difference between the acid influx rates during the pHo 6.4 and pHo 6.4 plus Hoe694 treatments. But the influx during pHo 6.4 plus Hoe694 treatment is significantly faster than that during Hoe694 treatment alone. Cells were perfused with HEPES-buffered solution.

B, Histogram shows mean acid influx rate measured at pHj 7.30±0.07 using data from 5 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M. * significant difference, P<0.05.
NHE1 (Counillon, Scholz, Lang & Pouyssengur, 1993). At this concentration (50 μM), Hoe694 inhibited almost all Na⁺-H⁺ exchanger activity in the type I cell (see Appendix 1). Therefore the acid influx measured in the presence of 50 μM Hoe694 (0.79±0.05 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹; n=5 at pHᵢ 7.17±0.07) can be regarded as reflecting the resting background acid loading in HEPES-buffered solution. Fig 3.9B shows that application of Hoe694 did not significantly change the net acid influx induced by acid challenge (2.28±0.12 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ and 1.99±0.39 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹, in the absence and presence of Hoe694, respectively; P>0.1). This suggests that, the Na⁺-H⁺ exchanger activity must be completely inhibited under pH₀ 6.4 conditions. Therefore when Hoe694 was applied in addition to pH₀ 6.4 treatment, there was no further acidification due to additional inhibition. However, the acid influx in the presence of Hoe694 plus pH₀ 6.4 was considerably larger than that seen with Hoe694 alone (1.99±0.39 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ and 0.79±0.05 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹, respectively; P<0.05). This indicates that there is an extra acid influx stimulated at pH₀ 6.4, in addition to the background acid loading exposed by the inhibition of Na⁺-H⁺ exchanger. The acid loading seen in pH₀ 6.4 HEPES-buffered solutions must therefore due to two causes: the stimulation of an acid influx pathway and the inhibition of Na⁺-H⁺ exchanger.

In Fig 3.10 I applied an experimental protocol similar to that shown in Fig 3.9, but using Na⁺-free treatment instead of Hoe694 addition. Fig 3.10A shows the acid influx during 3 different treatments: pH₀ 6.4, Na⁺-free and Na⁺-free plus pH₀ 6.4. The acid influx rate in response to Na⁺-free plus pH₀ 6.4 treatment (2.09±0.22 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹) is not different from the control response (1.74±0.32 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹; n=6; P>0.1) at pHᵢ = 7.29±0.02, but it is significantly faster than that in Na⁺-free solution alone.
Figure 3.10

A, Comparison of acid influx rates during 3 treatments: pH₀ 6.4 acid challenge, Na⁺-free and pH₀ 6.4 acid challenge plus Na⁺-free. There was no difference between the acid influx rates during the pH₀ 6.4 and pH₀ 6.4 plus Na⁺-free treatments. But the influx during pH₀ 6.4 plus Na⁺-free treatment is significantly faster than that during Na⁺-free treatment alone. Cells were perfused with HEPES-buffered solution. B, Histogram shows mean acid influx rate measured at pHᵢ 7.29±0.02 using data from 5 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M. ** significant difference, P<0.01.
Chapter 3. Acid Influx Pathways

(1.15±0.27 mequiv⁻¹ min⁻¹; n=6; P<0.01). This result further strengthens the previous conclusion taken from Fig 3.9, that in HEPES-buffered solution, an acid challenge induces an increase in acid influx, in addition to the inhibition of Na⁺-H⁺ exchanger by low pH₀.

The identity of HCO₃⁻-independent acid loading pathway remains unknown. Some candidates for this mechanism will be considered below.

Discussion

In this study, I have investigated the mechanism for acid influx in response to an isocapnic external acidosis in carotid body type I cells. My results show that in type I cells there are dual acid influx pathways, as summarised in Fig 3.11. Cl⁻-HCO₃ exchange is responsible for approximately 70% of acid influx induced by pH₀ 6.4 acid challenge in physiological conditions (i.e. in the presence of CO₂/HCO₃⁻). In addition to Cl⁻-HCO₃ exchange, a second acid loading pathway has been detected. This pathway, which contributes about 30% of the total acid loading at resting pHᵢ, is independent of both extracellular Cl⁻ and HCO₃⁻. For this minor pathway, my results suggest that it is an increased acid influx induced by external acidosis. The possible candidates for this acid influx pathway are discussed.
This schematic diagram illustrates the dual acid influx in the type I cell: a Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger and an unknown H⁺₀-activated HCO₃⁻-independent mechanism. Under physiological conditions (in the presence of CO₂/HCO₃⁻), Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger is responsible for 70% of total acid influx induced by isocapnic acidosis, while the unknown H⁺₀-activated mechanism mediates the remaining 30% of acid influx.
Chapter 3. Acid Influx Pathways

I. HCO₃⁻-dependent and Cl⁻-dependent acid influx pathway: Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange

As shown in Fig 3.1, intracellular acidification is induced by extracellular isocapnic acidosis, resulting in a ΔpHᵢ/ΔpH₀ value of 0.57, which is exceptionally high when compared with other cell types (see Chapter 1). This value is consistent with that reported by Buckler et al. (1991a). Although Wilding et al. (1992) reported an even higher value of 0.82, it is now regarded that the extra high value was probably an artefact, caused by cell contamination with nigericin, a K⁺-H⁺ exchange ionophore used for the in situ calibration procedure (Richmond & Vaughan-Jones, 1996).

The experimental results shown in Fig 3.2-Fig 3.6 are summarised in Fig 3.12: it has been revealed that the HCO₃⁻-dependent mechanism comprises 78% of total acid influx (see Fig 3.2), while Fig 3.3 shows that the Cl⁻-dependent mechanism contributes 66% of the total acid influx. So it can be deduced that at least 44% of total acid loading requires both HCO₃⁻ and Cl⁻, which is represented by the minimal overlapping portion of the two components (Fig 3.12A). To clarify the exact relationship between the HCO₃⁻-dependent and Cl⁻-dependent mechanism, results shown in Fig 3.4 and Fig 3.5 are further considered. Fig 3.4 suggests that there is no HCO₃⁻-independent and Cl⁻-dependent mechanism, so the relative contribution of the two components should be rearranged as illustrated in Fig 3.12B. Fig 3.5 further confirms that the HCO₃⁻-independent acid influx virtually equals Cl⁻-independent acid influx. Therefore, it is concluded that about 70% of acid influx is mediated by a mechanism dependent on both HCO₃⁻ and Cl⁻, as shown in Fig 3.12C. As it is clear that there is no Na⁺₀ requirement for the acid influx, the involvement of Na⁺-
Figure 3.12

A schematic diagram showing the analysis of respective contribution from different acid loading mechanisms. 

A, Based on data obtained in Fig 3.2 and Fig 3.3, at least 44% of total acid loading requires both HCO$_3^-$ and Cl$^-$. 

B, Fig 3.4 shows that HCO$_3^-$-independent mechanism does not require Cl$^-$. Fig 3.5 confirms HCO$_3^-$-independent acid influx equals Cl$^-$-independent acid influx in the same cell.
Figure 3.12 (continued)

C. Combining all the evidence, it is suggested that the HCO₃⁻-dependent mechanism and the Cl⁻-dependent mechanism are the same. In summary, about 70% of acid loading is mediated via a mechanism dependent on both HCO₃⁻ and Cl⁻. The remaining 30% does not require either HCO₃⁻ or Cl⁻. D. As shown in Fig 3.6, Na⁺ is not required in the acid loading. It is concluded the major acid influx pathway is Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger. The unidentified HCO₃⁻-independent mechanism is activated by H⁺ₚ.
dependent Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange can be excluded (Fig 3.6). In conclusion, the majority of acid influx is probably mediated by Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange (Fig 3.12D).

Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange operates as an acid loader in many other cell types, including cardiomyocytes (Vaughan-Jones, 1979), smooth muscle (Aickin & Brading, 1984), and liver cells (Meier, Knickelbein, Moseley, Dobbins & Boyer, 1985). Thermodynamics predicts that, the change in Gibb's free energy (Δμ) for Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange operating in forward transport mode (i.e. as acid loader) is:

\[
\Delta \mu = 2.3RT \times \{\log \frac{[Cl^-]}{[Cl^-]}_{i} + \log \frac{[HCO_3^-]}{[HCO_3^-]}_{o}\}
\]

[Eqn. 3.2]

(assuming an open system for CO₂)

Taking the intracellular Cl⁻ concentration ([Cl⁻]₀) in the type I cell to be 45 mM (Oyama, Walker & Eyzaguirre, 1986), it can be seen that during acid challenge, at resting pHₗ 7.2 and pH₀ 6.4, [Cl⁻]₀ = 142.5 mM, Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange in type I cells can act as acid loader, with a free energy change of -7.76 kJ/mol (negative Δμ value represents thermodynamically spontaneous process). The kinetics of this exchange will be further examined in Chapter 5.

Stea and Nurse (1989, 1991) reported that a Cl⁻ channel in type I cells can also display a high HCO₃⁻ conductance of 210 pS. At pHₗ 7.2-7.3 and pH₀ 6.4, the equilibrium potential of HCO₃⁻ ion (E_{HCO₃}) is about 50 mV, since E_{HCO₃} = 2.3 RT/F (pHₒ-pHₗ) (Equation 1.6). As the resting membrane potential of type I cell is around ~50 mV
Chapter 3. Acid Influx Pathways

(Buckler & Vaughan-Jones, 1998), a net HCO$_3^-$ efflux would be expected when the anion channel is opened. It follows that under this condition (pH$_o$ 6.4 CO$_2$/HCO$_3^-$ solution), the putative HCO$_3^-$ channel could be responsible for mediating the acid influx. Intracellular acidification produced by HCO$_3^-$ efflux through an anion channel has been recorded in crayfish muscle by Kaila et al. (1990). However, my results in the type I cell clearly show that there is no significant contribution to acid influx from a HCO$_3^-$-dependent mechanism that does not require Cl$^-$, such as a HCO$_3^-$ channel (see summary in Fig 3.12C). To further confirm this, I investigated directly whether a HCO$_3^-$ channel is involved in the acid influx.

By applying 144.5 mM K$^+$ in the superfusate, the membrane potential of type I cell would be depolarised from -50 mM to around 0 mV. According to Ohm's law:

$$ I_{HCO_3} = g_{HCO_3} \times (E_m - E_{HCO_3}) \quad \text{[Eqn. 3.3]} $$

Where $I_{HCO_3}$ is HCO$_3^-$ current, $g_{HCO_3}$ is HCO$_3^-$ conductance.

Such a depolarisation would significantly reduce the electrochemical driving force acting on HCO$_3^-$ ions to about 50% of the original value, since the value of ($E_m - E_{HCO_3}$) is halved. One would expect to see a significant decrease in acid influx. The lack of such a decrease in Fig 3.7 suggests a HCO$_3^-$ channel does not play any major role in acid influx.

The magnitude of the possible HCO$_3^-$ flux through an anion channel was also assessed at pH$_i$ 7.2-7.3 and pH$_o$ 7.7. Under such conditions, $E_{HCO_3} = -30$ mV, which would mediate HCO$_3^-$ efflux if a HCO$_3^-$ channel is open. By depolarising the membrane

81
potential from \(-50\) mV to around \(-10\) mV in low \(\text{Na}^+\), high \(\text{K}^+\) solution, the direction of \(\text{HCO}_3^-\) flux should be expected to reverse from efflux to influx, causing intracellular alkalosis. However, there is no significant \(\text{pH}_i\) response (Fig 3.8). It is therefore concluded that a \(\text{HCO}_3^-\) channel is not mediating significant \(\text{HCO}_3^-\) flux at least under the conditions tested.

Moreover, my results also exclude the possibility of major contributions from any \(\text{Cl}^-\)-dependent but \(\text{HCO}_3^-\)-independent mechanism, such as a \(\text{Cl}^-\)-\(\text{OH}^-\) exchanger (Fig 3.4). In fact, the stilbene disulfonate drug DBDS, a \(\text{Cl}^-\)-\(\text{OH}^-\) exchange inhibitor (Sun, Leem & Vaughan-Jones, 1996), failed to inhibit the acid influx (see Fig 4.4).

II. \(\text{HCO}_3^-\)-independent and \(\text{Cl}^-\)-independent acid influx pathway: an unknown mechanism

Fig 3.9 shows that, under \(\text{HCO}_3^-\)-free conditions, the acid influx induced by acid challenge was not affected by the application of 50 \(\mu\text{M}\) Hoe694. Since 50 \(\mu\text{M}\) Hoe694 completely inhibits \(\text{Na}^+-\text{H}^+\) exchanger (for dose dependent inhibition of \(\text{Na}^+-\text{H}^+\) exchanger by Hoe694, see Appendix 1), this result indicates \(\text{Na}^+-\text{H}^+\) exchanger is almost totally inactive at \(\text{pH}_o\) 6.4, an observation consistent with other investigators (Vaughan-Jones & Wu, 1990). This inhibition of \(\text{Na}^+-\text{H}^+\) exchanger by reducing \(\text{pH}_o\) may be caused by competition between \(\text{Na}^+_o\) and \(\text{H}^+_o\) ions for their binding site on \(\text{Na}^+-\text{H}^+\) exchanger, as seen in other cell types (Aronson, Suhm & Nee, 1983), although a mixed inhibitory effect of \(\text{H}^+_o\) has been reported for \(\text{Na}^+-\text{H}^+\) exchanger in cardiac tissue (Wu & Vaughan-Jones, 1997).
Chapter 3. Acid Influx Pathways

The application of an acid challenge in the presence of Hoe694 increases net acid loading, compared with that seen with Hoe694 alone. The acid loading rate recorded during Hoe694 treatment ($J_H = 0.79 \pm 0.05$ mequiv l$^{-1}$ min$^{-1}$) can be regarded as the background acid loading unmasked by the inhibition of Na$^+$-H$^+$ exchanger. This rate increases about twofold to $1.99 \pm 0.39$ mequiv l$^{-1}$ min$^{-1}$ as pH$_0$ is reduced from 7.4 to 6.4 in the presence of Hoe694, suggesting the HCO$_3^-$-independent and Cl$^-$-independent acid influx pathway is an H$^+$-o-activated mechanism. My results also indicate this acid influx pathway is Na$^+$-independent, since removal of Na$^+_o$ did not affect the acid loading in response to acid challenge (Fig 3.10).

At present, the exact nature of the HCO$_3^-$-independent and Cl$^-$-independent pathway is still not elucidated. Two possible candidates are considered here:

1. **H$^+$ channel**: After its discovery in snail neurones (Thomas & Meech, 1982), H$^+$ channels have also been identified in several mammalian cell types, including rat alveolar epithelial cells (DeCoursey, 1991), macrophages (Kapus, Romanek, Qu, Rotstein & Grinstein 1993) and neutrophils (DeCoursey & Cherny, 1993). Since the equilibrium potential for H$^+$ is $E_H = 2.3RT/F \times (pH_i - pH_o)$ (see Equation 1.4), a fall in pH$_o$ increases the driving force for H$^+$ influx. It seems possible that an H$^+$ channel could be a candidate mechanism for the minor acid influx pathway. However, H$^+$ channels found so far in various cell types are voltage-gated. They open with depolarisation, and the voltage-dependence is strongly sensitive to pH$_o$ and pH$_i$ such that they only carry outward current (i.e. H$^+$ efflux) under physiological conditions (DeCoursey & Cherny 2000). In addition, in Fig 3.7 and Fig 3.8, it has been shown that membrane depolarisation by high K$^+$ treatment
Chapter 3. Acid Influx Pathways

does not produce a significant change in acid influx, giving evidence against the involvement of an H\textsuperscript{+} conductance pathway. It should be noted that experiments shown in Fig 3.7 and Fig 3.8 were carried out in CO\textsubscript{2}/HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-buffered solutions, in which a small contribution to acid influx from the putative H\textsuperscript{+} conductance may be difficult to detect due to the high value of CO\textsubscript{2}/HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-dependent buffering. The effect of high K\textsubscript{o} treatment was therefore further examined under CO\textsubscript{2}/HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-free conditions (see Appendix 2), and there was still no evidence of acid influx through an H\textsuperscript{+} channel. Nevertheless, for a comprehensive inspection of the existence and function of H\textsuperscript{+} channel in the type I cell, further electrophysiological investigation will be needed.

2. Ca\textsuperscript{2+}-ATPase: Evidence for a plasmalemma Ca\textsuperscript{2+}-H\textsuperscript{+} exchange activity has recently been reported in snail neurones (Schwiening, Kennedy & Thomas, 1993) and hippocampal neurones (Trapp, Lückermann, Kaila & Ballanyi, 1996), in which Ca\textsuperscript{2+} extrusion is coupled to H\textsuperscript{+} influx via plasmalemmal Ca\textsuperscript{2+}-ATPase. An intracellular acidification mediated by Ca\textsuperscript{2+}-ATPase in response to Ca\textsuperscript{2+} influx was also reported in cerebellar granule cells (Wu, Chen, Chen, Chen & Chu, 1999). In addition, it was found the Ca\textsuperscript{2+}-H\textsuperscript{+} ATPase activity increases at acidic pH\textsubscript{o} (Schwiening et al. 1993; Valant & Haynes, 1993). Although a Ca\textsuperscript{2+}-H\textsuperscript{+} ATPase has yet to be identified in type I cells, it is an attractive candidate for the novel H\textsuperscript{+}\textsubscript{o}-activated acid influx pathway. Indeed, I have found that the application of high K\textsubscript{o} induces a significant Ca\textsuperscript{2+}\textsubscript{o}-dependent acid influx in HEPES-buffered solutions, an observation consistent with the involvement of Ca\textsuperscript{2+}-ATPase (hence Ca\textsuperscript{2+}-H\textsuperscript{+} exchange). See Appendix 2 for further details.
CHAPTER 4
The Effect of DIDS upon Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ Exchange in the Carotid Body Type I Cell

Introduction

As shown in Chapter 3, the majority of acid influx in response to extracellular acidosis in the type I cell is mediated by Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange operating as an acid loader. It has been established that stilbene disulphonates are specific inhibitors of the Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger (AE) (Cabantchik & Rothstein, 1972; 1974). The most commonly used stilbene disulphonates include DIDS (4,4'‑diisothiocyano stilbene-2,2'‑disulphonic acid), DBDS (4,4'-dibenzoyl stilbene-2,2'-disulphonic acid) and H₂DIDS (4,4'-diisothiocyano dihydrostilbene-2,2'-disulphonic acid) (see Cabantchik & Greger, 1992 for review). Among them, DIDS is the most potent inhibitor of the Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger, with IC₅₀ values of 0.04 μM, 4 μM and 0.43 μM for AE1, AE2 and AE3, respectively (Funder, Toteson & Wieth, 1978; Lee, Gunn & Kopito, 1991; He, Wu, Knauf, Tabak & Melvin, 1993). Initially DIDS reversibly binds with the erythrocyte’s band 3 protein (AE1). The reversible binding is sufficient for inhibition of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange. DIDS then gradually forms an irreversible covalent bond with AE1 on a 1:1 basis, if treated continuously (Cabantchik & Rothstein, 1974; Lepke, Fasold, Pring & Passow, 1976). Structural studies have shown the covalent binding site is lysine 558 on mouse AE1. This covalent binding site, however, may not participate in the
reversible binding, since site-directed mutagenesis of lysine 558 on AE1 did not abolish its functional sensitivity to DIDS (Bartel, Lepke, Layh-Schmitt, Legrum & Passow, 1989; Wood, Müller, Sovak & Passow, 1992).

The kinetic mechanism of reversible inhibition of the Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger is presumably competitive inhibition, in which DIDS competes with Cl⁻ for the externally facing anion transport site (Shami, Carver, Ship & Rothstein, 1976; Jessen, Sjoholm & Hoffmann). There is also evidence that DIDS remains in an externally accessible position after binding, without entering the cell (Cabantchik & Rothstein, 1974). However, later studies using NMR techniques proposed that the binding sites of DIDS and Cl⁻ may not necessarily overlap, although the binding of DIDS indeed prevents subsequent Cl⁻ binding, possibly via steric hindrance (Falke & Chan, 1986; Bahar, Gunter, Wu, Kennedy & Knauf, 1999). Salhany and co-workers suggested DIDS binds at a different site on AE1 and interacts with Cl⁻ transport site allosterically (Salhany, Sloan, Cordes & Schopfer, 1994; Schofer & Salhany, 1995). Further structural studies are required to clarify the identity of DIDS and Cl⁻ binding sites.

Buckler et al. (1991b) demonstrated that DIDS inhibits the Cl⁻-free induced alkalosis mediated via the reverse transport mode of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange in type I cells, evidence consistent with previous observations in other cell types, such as the cardiac Purkinje fibre (Vaughan-Jones, 1979) and smooth muscle (Aickin & Brading, 1984). In the present study, however, I find that although 200 μM DIDS is able to inhibit the reverse mode of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange, it has no effect on the acid loading induced by isocapnic acidosis, which is presumably mediated via the forward mode of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange. Possible explanations for this unexpected finding will be discussed.
**Chapter 4. Effect of DIDS upon Cl-HCO₃ Exchange**

**Methods**

**General Methods**

pHᵢ was recorded in isolated type I cells from the neonatal rats using carboxy-SNARF-1, as described in Chapter 2.

**Solutions**

Standard CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution, pH 6.4 CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution and sodium acetate solution were prepared as described in Chapter 2. Cl⁻-free solutions (CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered and HEPES-buffered) were prepared as described in Chapter 3.

Most experiments described in this chapter, excluding that shown in Fig 4.11, were carried out in CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution.

**Drugs**

The following drugs were used: 4,4'-diisothiocyanato dihydrostilbene-2,2'-disulphonate, disodium salt (DIDS) was from Calbiochem (Nottingham, UK); 4,4'-dibenzoyl stilbene-2,2'-disulphonate, disodium salt (DBDS) was from Molecular Probe (Eugene, Oregon, USA). Because isothiocyanates are unstable in water, DIDS was added as solid to the solutions immediately before use. As stilbene disulphonates are light-sensitive, containers in which solutions of DIDS and DBDS were kept were covered with aluminum foil during the experiment.
Chapter 4. Effect of DIDS upon Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ Exchange

Results

Alkalosis induced by Cl⁻-removal is inhibited by DIDS

Under resting conditions, Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange presumably operates in its forward mode transporting HCO₃ ions out of the cell in exchange for Cl⁻ ions, resulting in a net acid influx (see Chapter 1). When extracellular Cl⁻ (Cl₀) is removed, the large outward Cl⁻ gradients can force the net transport mode to reverse, leading to acid efflux (i.e. HCO₃⁻ influx). This phenomenon is demonstrated in Fig 4.1. In CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution, the abrupt Cl₀ removal induced a reversible intracellular alkalosis in which pHᵢ increased by 0.49±0.05 pH units (n=4). This response was reversible and repeatable (data not shown).

The Cl⁻-free induced alkalosis was almost completely inhibited by Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange inhibitor DIDS, as shown in the later part of the experiment. The control net acid efflux was markedly reduced from 8.09±0.51 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ to 0.89±0.78 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ at pHᵢ=7.24±0.05 after DIDS treatment (n=5; P<0.01). This result is consistent with the observations of Buckler et al. (1991b).

Acid loading is insensitive to DIDS

I have shown that in CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution, acid influx induced by isocapnic acidosis is mainly mediated by Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange (see Chapter 3). It would therefore be expected that DIDS should inhibit such acid influx. Fig 4.2, however, shows that acid influx was unaffected by 200 μM DIDS, the same concentration that blocked the reversed mode of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange in Fig 4.1. There is no statistical
**Figure 4.1**

**A,** Effect of Cl\(^{-}\) removal upon pH\(_i\) in CO\(_2\)/HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\)-buffered solution. Cl\(^{-}\)-free solution caused intracellular alkalosis, suggesting the existence of Cl\(^{-}\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) exchanger. 200 μM DIDS almost completely blocked this alkalosis. **B,** Histogram shows mean acid efflux rate measured at pH\(_i\) 7.24±0.05 using data from 5 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M. ** significant difference, P<0.01.
Figure 4.2

A, Effect of DIDS upon acid loading in CO$_2$/HCO$_3^-$-buffered solution. Although 200 μM DIDS blocked Cl'-free induced alkalosis, as shown in Fig.4.1, the same concentration of DIDS did not have significant effect upon acid loader. B, Histogram shows mean acid influx rate measured at pH$_i$ 7.22±0.02 using data from 5 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M. No significant difference, P>0.5.
Chapter 4. Effect of DIDS upon Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ Exchange

difference between acid influx before (5.41±0.73 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹) and after (4.56±0.47 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹) DIDS treatment (P>0.5; n=5 at pH₇ 7.16±0.02).

The effect of DIDS upon acid loading was further examined in Fig 4.3. In this experiment, the acid influx rates were measured under Cl⁻-free conditions in the absence and presence of DIDS. Similar to Fig 3.3 in Chapter 3, the acid loading in Cl⁻-free solution is about 30% of the control response. Furthermore, DIDS had no effect on the remaining Cl⁻-independent acid influx. The Cl⁻-independent acid influx rates were 4.02±0.73 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ and 5.41±0.73 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ at pH₇ 7.31±0.12, in the absence and presence of DIDS, respectively (n=3; P>0.1).

Combining the above results, it is known that the total acid influx pathway (comprising major and minor acid influx pathways, as revealed in Fig 4.2) and the minor acid influx pathway (mediated by a Cl⁻-independent and HCO₃⁻-independent mechanism, as revealed in Fig 4.3) are both insensitive to DIDS. I therefore conclude that the major acid influx pathway, which is mediated by the forward transport mode of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange, must also be insensitive to DIDS. Surprisingly, this is in contrast to the result of Fig 4.1, which demonstrates that the reversed transport mode of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange is sensitive to DIDS.

DBDS, another stilbene disulphonate, has been reported to inhibit anion exchangers, including Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger and Cl⁻-OH⁻ exchanger (Falke & Chan, 1986; Sun, Leem & Vaughan-Jones, 1996). Nevertheless, 200 µM DBDS had no effect on acid loading (Fig 4.4). The acid influx rates were 5.11±0.91 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ and
Figure 4.3
Effect of DIDS upon Cl\(^-\)-independent acid loading in CO\(_2\)/HCO\(_3\)^-buffered solution. Acid challenge was applied in Cl\(^-\)-free solution, in the absence and presence of 200 \(\mu\)M DIDS, so that the effect of DIDS upon Cl\(^-\)-independent component of the acid loading can be seen. DIDS did not have significant effect upon Cl\(^-\)-independent acid loading. This is a typical pH\(_i\) record from 3 similar experiments.
Figure 4.4

A, Effect of DBDS upon acid loading in CO$_2$/HCO$_3$-buffered solution. 200 μM DBDS did not have significant effect upon acid loader. B, Histogram shows mean acid influx rate measured at pH$_i$ 7.20±0.02 using data from 5 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M. No significant difference, P>0.1.
4.82±0.36 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ at pHᵢ 7.20±0.02, in the absence and presence of DBDS, respectively (n=5; P>0.5).

**DIDS insensitivity of acid loading is not caused by acidic pHᵢ**

So far, my evidence shows that the acid loading induced by reducing pHᵢ is insensitive to DIDS. However, it is possible that the extracellular binding of DIDS to the Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger and/or the inhibitory effect of DIDS is dependent on pHᵢ, i.e. at acidic pHᵢ (pHᵢ 6.4), the binding and/or inhibition of DIDS may be weakened. If such an effect were occurring, this could explain the difference in DIDS sensitivity of Cl⁻-free induced alkalosis at pHᵢ 7.4 (see **Fig 4.1**) and acid loading at pHᵢ 6.4 (see **Fig 4.2**). To test this possibility, I carried out the experiment illustrated in **Fig 4.5**. Type I cells were initially perfused with pHᵢ 6.4 solution, then the effect of DIDS on Cl⁻-induced alkalosis was examined at pHᵢ 6.4. It is evident that even at pHᵢ 6.4, DIDS still inhibited the reversed mode of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange. The acid efflux rates were 4.09±1.27 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ and 1.27±0.61 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ at pHᵢ 6.61±0.22, in the absence and presence of DIDS, respectively (n=5; P<0.05). Nevertheless, the later part of this experiment demonstrates the acid loading induced by pHᵢ 6.4 treatment remained insensitive to DIDS. This result proves the DIDS insensitivity of acid loading is not the result of a pHᵢ dependency of its binding.

**DIDS insensitivity of acid loading is not caused by the presence of Cl⁻₀**

**Fig 4.1** demonstrated the inhibition of Cl⁻-free induced alkalosis by DIDS. In **Fig 4.6**, DIDS was added in Cl⁻-free solution after the initial alkalosis, and its effect on pHᵢ recovery after Cl⁻₀ re-addition was observed. It is obvious that while DIDS significantly reduced acid influx rate during the recovery, the inhibition was not
Figure 4.5

A, Effect of acid pH₀ (pH₀ 6.4) upon DIDS inhibition of Cl⁻-free induced alkalosis in CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution. At pH₀ 6.4, 200 μM DIDS can still inhibit Cl⁻-free induced alkalosis, suggesting the effect of DIDS was not lost at pH₀ 6.4. B, Histogram shows mean acid efflux rate measured at pHᵢ 6.40±0.08 using data from 5 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M. ** significant difference, P<0.01.
Figure 4.6

A, Effect of DIDS upon pH recovery from Cl⁻-free induced alkalosis in CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution. Although 200 μM DIDS largely reduced the recovery, there was still a small acid influx in the presence of DIDS. 

B, Histogram shows mean acid efflux rate measured at pH 7.55±0.02 using data from 6 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M. ** significant difference, P<0.01.
complete. The acid influx rates were reduced from 10.78±2.90 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ to 1.98±0.02 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ at pHᵢ 7.55±0.02, before and after DIDS treatment, respectively (n=5; P<0.01).

It is commonly believed that DIDS inhibits Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger by competing with Cl⁻ for binding (see Introduction). If there were a competition between DIDS and Clᵢ⁻, the presence of Clᵢ⁻ might interfere with DIDS binding. In fact, DIDS inhibited about 80% of the recovery after Cl⁻ re-addition (see Fig 4.6), a little lower than the 90% inhibition of the Cl⁻-free induced acid efflux (see Fig 4.1). The difference in the extent of inhibition possibly reveals the competition between DIDS and Clᵢ⁻. Such a competition might also be able to explain the difference in DIDS sensitivity of Cl⁻-free induced alkalosis in the absence of Clᵢ₋ (see Fig 4.1) and acid loading in the presence of Clᵢ₋ (see Fig 4.2).

To investigate this possible explanation, I carried out the following two experiments. In Fig 4.7, a cell was pretreated with DIDS for over 5 minutes under Cl⁻-free conditions, allowing DIDS binding to the Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger without the possible competition from Clᵢ₋. In the continuous presence of DIDS, a standard acid challenge was then given simultaneously with the re-addition of Clᵢ₋. This protocol was to ensure there was some DIDS bound to the transporter at the onset of the acid challenge. Even so, the subsequent acid loading was unaffected, with the rates of 4.22±0.74 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ and 3.76±0.59 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ at pHᵢ 7.08±0.02, in the absence and presence of DIDS, respectively (n=6; P>0.1). This evidence suggests the DIDS insensitivity of acid loading is not caused by competition from Clᵢ₋.
Figure 4.7

A, Effect of DIDS upon acid loading after a period of Cl⁻-free pre-treatment in CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution. Although 200 μM DIDS was initially applied in the absence of Cl⁻, it did not have significant effect upon acid loader. This suggests that the insensitivity of acid loading process to DIDS is not due to competition from Cl⁻.

B, Histogram shows mean acid efflux rate measured at pH 7.08±0.02 using data from 6 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M. No significant difference, P>0.1.
It is plausible that competition from Cl\textsubscript{o} may be sufficiently strong that re-addition of Cl\textsubscript{o} displaces all previously bound DIDS, hence abolishing DIDS inhibition (see Fig 4.7). I tested for this possibility in the experiment shown in Fig 4.8. Initially a cell was pretreated with DIDS for around 5 minutes under Cl\textsuperscript{-}-free conditions, then Cl\textsubscript{o} was re-added in the presence of DIDS for another 6 minutes. If the re-added Cl\textsubscript{o} ions competed with and displaced all bound DIDS, then one would expect there to be no inhibition remaining after the 6 minute period in the presence of Cl\textsubscript{o}. However, the rate of acid efflux induced by Cl\textsuperscript{-}-free treatment after this period was markedly reduced from 7.32±1.85 mequiv l\textsuperscript{-1} min\textsuperscript{-1} to 2.81±0.25 mequiv l\textsuperscript{-1} min\textsuperscript{-1} after DIDS treatment (n=4 at pH\textsuperscript{i} 7.45±0.03; P<0.01). So it is safe to conclude that the re-addition of Cl\textsubscript{o} did not displace the majority of bound DIDS.

**DIDS insensitivity of acid loading is not caused by combined high H\textsuperscript{+}\textsubscript{o} and normal Cl\textsubscript{o}**

The experiments shown in Fig 4.5, Fig 4.7 and Fig 4.8 exclude either acidic pH\textsubscript{o} or competition from Cl\textsubscript{o} being the causes of DIDS insensitivity of acid loading. However, there is still a final possibility that, during the acid challenge, the combination of high [H\textsuperscript{+}]\textsubscript{o} (pH\textsubscript{o} 6.4) and normal [Cl\textsuperscript{-}]\textsubscript{o} (142.5 mM) conditions may reduce the DIDS sensitivity of the anion exchanger. The experiment shown in Fig 4.9 was designed to test this possibility. After the control response of Cl\textsubscript{o}-free induced alkalosis, two test episodes were performed. In each episode, the cell was treated with DIDS for 5 minutes, followed by a brief 45-60 second perfusion of pH\textsubscript{o} 7.4 (period a) or pH\textsubscript{o} 6.4 (period b) normal Tyrode solution. This latter brief perfusion allows low pH\textsubscript{o} and Cl\textsubscript{o} to be present simultaneously, therefore the possible combined effect of the two ions can be revealed. Cl\textsubscript{o} was then removed again and the resulting acid
**Figure 4.8**

A. Effect of DIDS upon Cl⁻-free induced alkalosis after a period of Cl⁻-free pre-treatment in CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution. After the re-addition of Cl⁻, the Cl⁻-free induced alkalosis was still reduced, even in the absence of DIDS. This suggests that the re-addition of Cl⁻ did not knock out previously bound DIDS. B. Histogram shows mean acid efflux rate measured at pHᵢ 7.24±0.04 using data from 5 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M. * significant difference.
A. Combined effect of pH\textsubscript{0} 6.4 and Cl\textsubscript{0} upon DIDS inhibition of Cl\textsuperscript{-}-free induced alkalosis in CO\textsubscript{2}/HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} buffered solution. After DIDS pre-treatment, the cell was perfused with pH\textsubscript{0} 7.4 (period a) and pH\textsubscript{0} 6.4 (period b) solutions, followed by Cl\textsuperscript{-}-free treatment. The whole experiment is under CO\textsubscript{2}/HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} conditions. In both cases, the Cl\textsuperscript{-}-free-induced alkalosis was similarly reduced. This result suggests the combination of Cl\textsubscript{0} and low pH\textsubscript{0} did not knock out previously bound DIDS. B. Histogram shows mean acid efflux rate measured at pH\textsubscript{i} 7.38±0.01 using data from 4
efflux was measured at pH$_i$ 7.32±0.04 (n=4). The acid efflux rate of Cl$^-$-free induced alkalosis after brief perfusion of pH$_o$ 7.4 and 6.4 solutions was, 1.04±0.15 mequiv l$^{-1}$ min$^{-1}$ and 1.44±0.11 mequiv l$^{-1}$ min$^{-1}$, respectively (P>0.1, no statistical difference). It is therefore evident that the combination of high [H$^+$]$_o$ and normal [Cl$^-$]$_o$ does not cause the DIDS insensitivity.

In summary, it can be concluded that the failure of DIDS to block acid influx via Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchange is not due to a lack of drug binding.

**The rate of pH$_i$ recovery from alkali load is reduced by DIDS**

In previous experiments, acid influx was induced by a fall in pH$_o$. Here the effect of DIDS on acid loading induced by an alkali load at pH$_o$ 7.4 was examined in **Fig 4.10**. A 40 mM acetate prepulse (see Chapter 2) was used to produce an alkali load, which increased pH$_i$ from resting level to 7.48±0.02 (n=5). The cells were allowed to recover towards resting pH$_i$ in the absence and presence of DIDS. The acid influx rates were 5.53±0.74 mequiv l$^{-1}$ min$^{-1}$ and 1.47±0.13 mequiv l$^{-1}$ min$^{-1}$, respectively, suggesting DIDS *does* block the acid loading under this condition (n=4; P<0.01; at pH$_i$ 7.28±0.07). This result is apparently in contrast to that shown in **Fig 4.2**: the acid loading induced by acid challenge (pH$_o$ 6.4) is insensitive to DIDS, while in this experiment the acid loading induced by alkali load (pH$_i$ 7.4-7.5) is inhibited by DIDS. This difference of DIDS effect on acid loading will be considered later (see Discussion).
Figure 4.10

A, Effect of DIDS upon pHᵢ recovery from acetate prepulse in CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution. 200 μM DIDS reduced the recovery by 80%. B, Histogram shows mean acid efflux rate measured at pHᵢ 7.25±0.03 using data from 4 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M. * significant difference, P<0.05.
Cl⁻-free induced alkalosis is still present under HCO₃⁻-free conditions

The Cl⁻-free-induced alkalosis seen in Fig 4.1, presumably due to reversed mode of Cl⁻-dependent transporter, was also tested in HEPES-buffered solution (Fig 4.11A). Although a direct comparison with the control response in HCO₃⁻-buffered solution is not always possible in the same cell, acid efflux rate induced by Cl⁻-free treatment in HCO₃⁻-buffered solution can still be measured from other cells, around the similar pHᵢ range (pHᵢ = 7.7). As Fig 4.11A shows, after changing to HEPES solution, alkalosis can still be induced by Cl⁻-free treatment. Nevertheless, the acid efflux rate was greatly reduced from 10.06±2.22 mequiv 1⁻ min⁻¹ (estimated at pHᵢ 7.7±0.02 in different cells) to 0.63±0.12 mequiv 1⁻ min⁻¹ (n=6; P<0.01, unpaired t-test). Again, 200 μM DIDS almost completely abolished (>92%) this Cl⁻-induced alkalosis in HEPES-buffered solution (n=4; Fig 4.11B).

The effect of DIDS on the modes of transport of the Cl⁻-HCO₃ exchanger under various conditions tested is summarized in Table 4.1.

Discussion

DIDS insensitivity of acid loading

In this study I have demonstrated that 200 μM DIDS completely inhibits the Cl⁻-free induced alkalosis (protocol © in Table 4.1), which is mediated by the reversal of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange transporting Cl⁻ ions out of the cell in exchange for HCO₃ ions. This observation is consistent with that of Buckler et al. (1991b) and other cell types, such as Purkinje fibre (Vaughan-Jones, 1979), bladder epithelium (Fischer, Husted &
Figure 4.11

A, Effect of Cl<sub>o</sub> removal upon pH<sub>i</sub>, in the presence and absence of HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> ion. Cl<sub>o</sub> removal also induced alkalosis in HEPES-buffered solution as in CO<sub>2</sub>/HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>-buffered solution, although the acid influx rate was greatly reduced. This is a typical pH<sub>i</sub> record from 6 similar experiments. B, Effect of DIDS upon Cl<sup>-</sup>-free-induced alkalosis in HEPES-buffered Tyrode solution. 200 μM DIDS almost completely blocked this alkalosis. This is a typical pH<sub>i</sub> record from 4 similar experiments.
Table 4.1

Summary of DIDS sensitivity of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange under various conditions tested in Chapter 4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Experimental protocol</th>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>pH₀</th>
<th>pHᵢ</th>
<th>[Cl⁻]₀ (mM)</th>
<th>Presumed transport mode</th>
<th>Remaining acid flux in the presence of DIDS (% of control)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acid efflux induced by Cl₀⁻-free (pH₀ 7.4)</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>7.24±0.05 0</td>
<td>Reverse</td>
<td>*11%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acid efflux induced by Cl₀⁻-free (pH₀ 6.4)</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>6.40±0.08 0</td>
<td>Reverse</td>
<td>*17%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acid influx induced by acid challenge (pH₀ 6.4)</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>7.22±0.02 142.5</td>
<td>Forward</td>
<td>89%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acid influx during Cl₀⁻ re-addition</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>7.55±0.02 142.5</td>
<td>Forward</td>
<td>*18%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acid influx induced by alkali load after acetate pre-pulse</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>7.28±0.07 142.5</td>
<td>Forward</td>
<td>*19%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*significant difference (P<0.05) compared with control flux in the absence of DIDS.
Chapter 4: Effect of DIDS upon Cl\(^{-}\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) Exchange

Steinmetz, 1983), smooth muscle (Aickin & Brading, 1984), and liver cells (Meier, Knickelbein, Moseley, Dobbins & Boyer, 1985). However, the same concentration of DIDS unexpectedly failed to reduce the acid influx stimulated by acid challenge (protocol in Table 4.1), which has been shown in Chapter 3 to be mediated by the forward mode of Cl\(^{-}\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) exchange mediating Cl\(^{-}\) influx in exchange for HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) efflux. The different sensibility to DIDS depending on the mode of operation of the Cl\(^{-}\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) exchanger has not been reported in previous studies. For example, in ventricular myocytes DIDS blocks both the Cl\(^{-}\)-free induced alkalosis and low pH\(_0\)-induced acid loading on Cl\(^{-}\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) exchanger, hence there is no significant difference between DIDS sensitivity (Lagadic-Gossmann, Buckler & Vaughan-Jones, 1992; Sun, Leem & Vaughan-Jones, 1996).

**DIDS inhibition of Cl\(_0\)-induced alkalosis is irreversible**

Previous studies showed that DIDS binds with AE1 reversibly within few seconds, possibly through ionic interactions of its anionic groups, i.e. sulphonic acid group and carboxylic group (Lepke, Fasold, Pring, Passow, 1976; Cabantchik & Greger, 1992). In the continuous presence of DIDS, an irreversible covalent adduct is further formed between reversibly bound DIDS and the AE1 protein, although it has been suggested that the reversible binding of DIDS is sufficient for the inhibition of Cl\(^{-}\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) exchange. It is estimated that at 38 °C, the half time for this covalent binding is 80-90 sec, that is, over 80% of the AE1 is covalently bound with DIDS within 5 min (Janas, Bjerrum, Brahm & Wieth, 1989). For all experiments shown in this chapter, DIDS was applied for more than 5 min prior to acid challenge or Cl\(_0\)-free treatment. If the results obtained from previous studies are applicable to the Cl\(^{-}\)-HCO\(_3\)\(^{-}\) exchanger in type I cells, it can be said that in these experiments, most of the acid loader protein
should have covalently bonded with DIDS. In fact, the Cl\textsubscript{o}-induced alkalosis was significantly reduced, even after the washout of DIDS, indicating some extent of irreversible inhibition (Fig 4.5, Fig 4.8, Fig 4.9). However, the same or longer period of DIDS treatment did not affect acid influx during acid challenge (Fig 4.2, Fig 4.3, Fig 4.5, Fig 4.7). Thus the lack of effect of DIDS on acid influx is not caused by insufficient treatment time.

**DIDS insensitivity of acid influx on the Cl\textsubscript{-}-HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} exchanger**

I have confirmed the lack of sensitivity to DIDS of acid loading induced by acidic pH\textsubscript{o} is not due to either an effect of increased H\textsuperscript{+}\textsubscript{o} on DIDS binding or a competition between DIDS and Cl\textsubscript{o} for binding to the exchanger. In Fig 4.5, even at acidic pH\textsubscript{o} (pH\textsubscript{o} 6.4), DIDS was still able to block the alkalosis induced by Cl\textsuperscript{-}-free treatment (also see protocol (2) in Table 4.1), suggesting that acidic pH\textsubscript{o} per se did not prevent the binding and/or inhibitory effect of DIDS on the reversed transport mode of Cl\textsuperscript{-}-HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} exchange. In Fig 4.7, DIDS was previously applied in the absence of Cl\textsubscript{o}, so that DIDS would have bound to the exchanger prior to the subsequent acid challenge, without any interference from Cl\textsubscript{o}. However, the acid loading was still not affected by DIDS, even though a parallel experiment showed that during this period the Cl\textsubscript{o}-free induced alkalosis was significantly reduced by the drug (Fig 4.8).

One possibility is that, the increased H\textsuperscript{+}\textsubscript{o} during acid challenge may, in some way, weaken the DIDS binding, so that Cl\textsubscript{o} ion may compete with and rapidly displace DIDS at acidic pH\textsubscript{o}. In effect, this hypothesis assumes that the combined effect of high [H\textsuperscript{+}\textsubscript{o}] and normal [Cl\textsubscript{o}] somehow causes the DIDS insensitivity of acid influx. As shown in Fig 4.9, after DIDS pre-treatment, the acid efflux induced by Cl\textsubscript{o} removal
was reduced, indicating DIDS had bound to the exchanger. Nevertheless, after a period (~45 sec) of perfusion with high $[\text{H}^+]_o$ and normal $[\text{Cl}^-]_o$, the inhibition persisted. This experiment therefore indicates that the simultaneous presence of high $[\text{H}^+]_o$ and normal $[\text{Cl}^-]_o$ does not lead to loss of DIDS effect. Thus the DIDS insensitivity observed during acid influx is probably a genuine phenomenon.

**Possible explanations for the DIDS insensitivity of acid influx**

Two possible explanations must initially be considered for DIDS insensitivity, as illustrated in Fig 4.12.

1. **Two distinct exchanger populations**: There may be two pharmacologically distinct $\text{Cl}^-\text{-HCO}_3^-$ exchangers, both of which would rectify with respect to acid flux, but in opposite directions. One of these exchangers would be an acid efflux rectifier, which would only function efficiently under thermodynamic conditions favouring $\text{Cl}^-$ efflux and $\text{HCO}_3^-$ influx (i.e. net acid efflux). The other exchanger would be an acid influx rectifier that only functions efficiently under conditions allowing $\text{Cl}^-$ influx and $\text{HCO}_3^-$ efflux (i.e. net acid influx). Of these two independent transporters, only the former, which mediates acid efflux, would be DIDS sensitive.

2. **Unidirectional inhibition of DIDS**: DIDS acts in some way to selectively inhibit forward mode (i.e. acid efflux) of the anion exchange, but not reversed mode (i.e. acid influx). Such a unidirectional inhibition of ion exchanger is not unprecedented: in the original reports of $\text{Na}^+\text{-Ca}^{2+}$ exchanger inhibitor, KB-R7943, it is found that 0.3–2.4 mM KB-R7943 preferentially inhibits the reversed mode.
The two possible explanations for the failure of DIDS to block acid influx via Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange. A, There are two distinct, rectifying Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchangers in type I cells. B, DIDS may induce an unidirectional inhibition of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange. See text for more details.
Chapter 4. Effect of DIDS upon Cl-HCO₃⁻ Exchange

(Na⁺ efflux and Ca²⁺ influx) of Na⁺-Ca²⁺ exchange, while the inhibition of forward mode (Na⁺ efflux and Ca²⁺ influx) required 10-50 times higher concentrations (Watano, Kimura, Morita, Nakanishi, 1996; Iwamoto, Watano, Shigekawa, 1996). So far, the nature and cause of this transport mode-selective inhibition remains controversial (Elias et al. 2001; see Shigekawa, M. & Iwamoto, 2001 for review).

Neither of these explanations, however, can fully accommodate all of the experimental results listed in Table 4.1. In Fig 4.6 and Fig 4.10, DIDS does block the acid loading mediated by the forward mode of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange after Cl⁻ re-addition and acetate pre-pulse protocol (protocol Ø and Ø in Table 4.1). This evidence is not compatible with either of the above explanations, since both predict that DIDS would not block forward mode of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange.

Hypothesis: two distinct Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchangers with different DIDS and pH sensitivity

In Table 4.1, it is noted that among the five protocols tested, only the acid influx induced by external acid challenge is not inhibited by DIDS (protocol Ø). All other acid fluxes on Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange are inhibited by >80% by 200 µM DIDS (protocol Ø Ø Ø Ø), irrespective of their directionality of transport. That is, only acid influx stimulated by low pH₀ (6.4) at normal pHᵢ level is DIDS-insensitive (protocol Ø), while acid influx stimulated by high pHᵢ (>—7.3) at normal pH₀ level (7.4) is DIDS-sensitive (protocol Ø). Based on these observations, I propose there are two distinct populations of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchangers. One is DIDS-insensitive and active at low pH₀, while the other is DIDS-sensitive and active at normal or high pHᵢ. This hypothesis is
Chapter 4. Effect of DIDS upon Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ Exchange

summarised in Fig 4.13. The molecular identity of those two Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchangers is discussed as follows.

The AE2 isoform of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger is stimulated by alkaline pHᵢ and sensitive to DIDS, with an IC₅₀ value of 4-13 μM (Lee, Gunn & Kopito, 1991; He, Wu, Knauf, Tabak & Melvin, 1993; Humphreys, Jiang, Chernova & Alper, 1994). Although the threshold of pHᵢ for AE2 activation varies among different cell types, generally its activity increases significantly when pHᵢ is higher than 7.3-7.4 (Jiang, Stuart-Tilley, Parkash & Alper, 1994). Therefore DIDS-sensitive acid influx induced by an acetate pre-pulse (Fig 4.10; protocol 3) is probably mediated by AE2.

The transporter protein responsible for low pH₀-activated and DIDS-insensitive Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange is still unidentified. Tsuganezawa et al. (2001) cloned a novel HCO₃⁻-dependent transporter, designated as AE4. It was found that 200 μM DIDS failed to inhibit AE4 activity, probably because AE4 lacks the consensus motif for covalent binding of DIDS (Kopito et al. 1989). Although AE4-mediated Na⁺-independent Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange was shown in the original report, the Na⁺-dependency of its function is disputed. In fact, the sequence of AE4 is highly homologous with other Na⁺- HCO₃⁻ cotransporters, leading to speculations that AE4 is probably another NBC isoform (Soleimani, 2002). So AE4 is unlikely to be responsible for DIDS-insensitive acid influx in type I cells.

Nevertheless, among the newly found SLC26 anion exchangers (see Everett & Green, 1999, for review), many are much less sensitive to DIDS than AE1-3 proteins. It has been reported that 500 μM DIDS and 1 mM DIDS inhibited anion exchange on
Figure 4.13

Hypothesis for DIDS-sensitive and DIDS-insensitive acid influx via Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange. There are two distinct Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchangers in the type I cell. One Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger (probably AE2) is DIDS-sensitive and activated at high pHᵢ, while another Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger (possibly a member of SLC26 family) is DIDS-insensitive and activated at low pHₒ. See text for more details.
Chapter 4. Effect of DIDS upon \( \text{Cl}^-\text{HCO}_3^- \) Exchange

SLC26A3 (also named DRA, for Down-Regulated in Adenoma) by only 26% and 24%, respectively (Melvin, Park, Richardson, Schultheis & Shull, 1999; Chernova et al. 2003). In another study, 1 mM DIDS inhibited 62% of the \( ^{36}\text{Cl}^- \) uptake mediated by SLC26A4 (also named PDS, for PenDred Syndrome) (Scott, Wang, Kreman, Sheffield & Karniski, 1999). Both anion exchangers have been shown to mediate \( \text{Cl}^-\text{HCO}_3^- \) exchange (Melvin et al. 1999; Soleimani et al. 2001). Although Chernova et al. (2003) reported \( ^{36}\text{Cl}^- \) efflux on SLC26A3 was not affected when pH\(_0\) decreased from 7.4 to 5.0, it is possible that other SLC26 proteins could be activated by acidic pH\(_0\). Furthermore, SLC26A8 (also named TAT-1, for Testis Anion Exchanger-1), SLC26A9 and SCL26A11 are all modestly sensitive to DIDS. Previous studies showed 1 mM DIDS reduced sulfate transport via these transporters by 60-70% (Touré, Morin, Pineal, Bacid, Foresail & Garcon, 2001; Lohi et al. 2002; Vincourt, Jullien, Amalric & Girard, 2003). They are also possible candidates for DIDS-insensitive \( \text{Cl}^-\text{HCO}_3^- \) exchange observed in type I cells. At the moment, it is not known whether these sulfate transporters also mediate \( \text{Cl}^-\text{HCO}_3^- \) exchange.
CHAPTER 5
Characterisation of pH$_i$ and pH$_o$ Sensitivity of Acid Influx in the Carotid Body Type I Cell

Introduction

The pH$_i$ of the type I cell is sensitive to changes of pH$_o$. Hence a fall in pH$_o$ induces a parallel decrease in pH$_i$. Buckler et al. (1991b) reported the sensitivity of pH$_i$ to pH$_o$ ($\Delta$H$_i$/H$_o$) in type I cells is 0.6-0.7 (see Chapter 1). In previous chapters, I showed that the decrease in pH$_i$ is due to an increased acid influx. I also concluded that the acid influx is mediated by at least two separate acid loading mechanisms: one of them is Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchange system$^1$, of which there may be more than one type operating on the cell membrane. The other is an unidentified HCO$_3^-$-independent and Cl$^-$-independent mechanism.

Since both types of acid loading mechanism mediate acid-equivalent influx, it is plausible that their activity may be regulated differently by pH$_i$ and pH$_o$ levels. In order to characterise the pH$_o$-dependency and pH$_i$-dependency of both mechanisms, measurement of acid influx rates at different pH$_o$ and pH$_i$ are required. In the type I

---

$^1$ In Chapter 4 it was proposed that two distinct Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchangers may exist in the type I cell, therefore in the present study the term “Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchange system” is used to include all Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchangers.
cell, quantification of acid loading fluxes has been preliminary. Richmond (1993) measured the background acid loading fluxes in the pH\textsubscript{i} range 7.0-7.6 under normal pH\textsubscript{0} (7.4) conditions. However, at present, there has been no measurement of acid loading fluxes in the type I cell either in the more acidic pH\textsubscript{i} range (below 7.0) or at values of pH\textsubscript{0} other than 7.4. In this chapter, the acid influx rates at different values of pH\textsubscript{0} and pH\textsubscript{i} are measured, in CO\textsubscript{2}/HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-buffered and HEPES-buffered solutions, respectively. The pH\textsubscript{i} and pH\textsubscript{0} sensitivity of the combined Cl\textsuperscript{-}-HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} exchange system and of the HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-independent mechanism has been determined. Results indicate that the activity of the combined Cl\textsuperscript{-}-HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} exchangers is strongly dependent on pH\textsubscript{i} and pH\textsubscript{0}, being markedly activated by high pH\textsubscript{i} and low pH\textsubscript{0}, while the HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-independent mechanism is virtually pH\textsubscript{i}-independent and moderately pH\textsubscript{0}-dependent. The implication of these results in relation to the nature of the acid loaders is discussed. The characterisation of pH\textsubscript{i} and pH\textsubscript{0} sensitivity of acid influx pathways can be used to estimate their roles in determining the pH\textsubscript{i}-sensitivity of pH\textsubscript{0} in type I cells.

**Methods**

**General Methods**

pH\textsubscript{i} was recorded in isolated type I cells from the neonatal rats using carboxy-SNARF-1, as described in Chapter 2.

**Solutions**
Standard CO\textsubscript{2}/HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{−}-buffered solution and HEPES-buffered solution were prepared as described in Chapter 2. Na\textsuperscript{+}-free solutions (CO\textsubscript{2}/HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{−}-buffered and HEPES-buffered) were prepared as described in Chapter 3.

**Determination of Acid Influx at Different pHi During Acid Loading**

The principle of calculating net acid fluxes has been described in Chapter 2. For convenience, the recording of acid loading was divided into 50 s intervals, and the acid influx rate in each interval was computed, so was the corresponding mean pHi. Then the computed acid influx rates from all similar experiments were pooled, and averaged over successive 0.1 pHi ranges, to cover the whole course of pHi change during acid loading. The final results of acid influx rates were expressed as mean±S.E.M at the midpoint pHi of each 0.1 pHi interval.

**Curve Fitting and Data Handling**

The curves drawn in Fig 5.7 were the best-fit sigmoid curves using a least square difference method, based on original experimental data (Cornish-Bowden, 1995a). The curve fitting and parameter values were calculated by GraphPAD InPlot software. Original data of HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{−}-dependent component of acid influx (\(J_{\text{HCO}_3}\)) and its corresponding acid-equivalent concentration (either [H\textsuperscript{+}]\textsubscript{i} or [H\textsuperscript{+}]\textsubscript{0}) was fitted to the 3-parameter sigmoid curve (modified from Hill, 1910),

\[
J_{\text{HCO}_3} = \frac{J_{\text{HCO}_3}^{\text{max}} \cdot [H^+]^h}{K_a^h + [H^+]^h} = \frac{J_{\text{HCO}_3}^{\text{max}}}{1 + 10^{(pH-pK_a)}} \quad \text{[Eqn. 5.1]}
\]

Where \(J_{\text{HCO}_3}^{\text{max}}\) is the maximal value of \(J_{\text{HCO}_3}\), h is Hill coefficient, while pK\(_a\) can be either pK\(_a\)\textsuperscript{i} or pK\(_a\)\textsuperscript{o}, depending on the acid-equivalent data (pH\(_i\) or pH\(_0\)) being used.
Chapter 5. Characterisation of $pH_i$ and $pH_o$ Sensitivity of Acid Influx

The curves drawn in Fig 5.9 were the best-fit regression lines using a least square difference method, based on original experimental data (Bland, 2000). The curve fitting and parameter values were calculated by GraphPAD InPlot software (San Diego, California, USA). Original data of $HCO_3^-$-independent component of acid influx ($J_H$) and its corresponding pH (either $pH_i$ or $pH_o$) was fitted to the linear relationship:

$$J_H = b \times pH + a$$  \hspace{1cm} [Eqn. 5.2]

Results

Effect of $pH_o$ on acid loading in $CO_2/HCO_3^-$-buffered solution

In order to examine the effect of $pH_o$ on total acid influx, which is mainly mediated by $Cl^-/HCO_3^-$ exchange (see Chapter 3), experiments were carried out in $CO_2/HCO_3^-$-buffered solution. Initially, $pH_i$ was increased from its resting level to 7.72±0.06 (n=6) by perfusing with a $pH_o$ 7.9 solution. The purpose of inducing this alkali load was to allow subsequent acid loading to start from a more alkaline level ($pH_i$ 7.6-7.7), thus extending the range of $pH_i$ over which acid influx could be analysed (Fig 5.1A). $Na^+$ was then removed, followed by reducing $pH_o$ to different values ($pH_o$ 7.7, 7.4, 7.1 and 6.4). The removal of $Na^+$ was intended to inhibit all $Na^+$-dependent acid extruders, i.e. $Na^+/-H^+$ exchange and $Na^+$-dependent $Cl^-/HCO_3^-$ exchange, in order to reveal the full extent of acid influx via the acid loading mechanisms (see Discussion). Using this protocol, the time course of acid loading at different $pH_o$ values could be and compared. The results show that acid loading is enhanced at acidic $pH_o$ (Fig 5.1B).
Figure 5.1

A. A typical recording of acid loading induced by pH₀ 6.4 acid challenge in CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution. Initially, cells were pretreated with pH₀ 7.9 solution, in order to allow the subsequent acid loading to start from a more alkali pHᵢ. B. Effect of varying pH₀ on acid loading in CO₂/HCO₃⁻-buffered solution. pHᵢ traces of acid loading from four separate experiments were superimposed, each being treated with different pH₀ (7.7, 7.4, 7.1, 6.4) acid challenge. The first part of trace showing pH₀ 7.9 pretreatment was taken from the experiment subsequently treated with pH₀ 7.1 solution.
Figure 5.2

$\text{pH}_i$ dependence of total acid influx at different $\text{pH}_0$ measured in $\text{CO}_2/\text{HCO}_3^-$-buffered solution. Data were derived from 62 cells exposed to experimental protocols like those shown in Fig 5.1. Acid influx rates were averaged over successive 0.1 pH ranges. Points represent mean±S.E.M.
Acid loading under different pH<sub>0</sub>, as seen in Fig 5.1B, can be further analysed over the whole course of its pH<sub>i</sub> change (see Methods). Fig 5.2 shows the average rates of total acid influx measured over a wide range of pH<sub>i</sub> values (mainly 6.6-7.8) in solutions at different pH<sub>0</sub>. For each pH<sub>0</sub> condition, the total acid influx rate increases, in a non-linear fashion, as pH<sub>i</sub> rises. In addition, more acidic pH<sub>0</sub> values induce larger total acid influx at the same pH<sub>i</sub>.

**Effect of pH<sub>0</sub> upon acid loading in HEPES-buffered solution**

About 30% of the total acid influx induced by a pH<sub>0</sub> 6.4 acid challenge is mediated by a HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>-independent and Cl<sup>-</sup>-independent mechanism (see Chapter 3). To investigate the effect of pH<sub>0</sub> on this acid loading pathway, the same protocol shown in Fig 5.1 was repeated while using HEPES-buffered superfusates. Cells were initially perfused with pH<sub>0</sub> 7.9 HEPES-buffered solution, hence the resting pH<sub>i</sub> increased to 7.75±0.07 (n=6) (Fig 5.3A). Following removal of Na<sup>+</sub>, pH<sub>0</sub> was reduced to 7.7, 7.4, 7.1 and 6.4. The time course of HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>-independent acid loading in different pH<sub>0</sub> solutions was then recorded. Generally, a faster acid loading was associated with a more acidic pH<sub>0</sub> (Fig 5.3B).

The average HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>-independent acid loading at different pH<sub>0</sub> values was measured over a range of pH<sub>i</sub> values (mainly 6.6-7.8). The results are summarised in Fig 5.4, showing that while acid influx increases at low pH<sub>0</sub>, it is relatively insensitive to changes of pH<sub>i</sub>.

**Effect of pH<sub>0</sub> upon Cl<sup>-</sup>-HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> exchange-mediated acid loading**
Figure 5.3

A, A typical recording of acid loading induced by pH₀ 7.1 acid challenge in HEPES-buffered solution. Initially, cells were pretreated with pH₀ 7.9 solution, in order to allow the subsequent acid loading to start from a more alkali pH₀. B, Effect of varying pH₀ on acid loading in HEPES-buffered solution. pHᵢ traces of acid loading from four separate experiments were superimposed, each being treated with different pH₀ (7.7, 7.4, 7.1, 6.4) acid challenge. The first part of trace showing pH₀ 7.9 pretreatment was taken from the experiment subsequently treated with pH₀ 7.4 solution.
Figure 5.4

pH$_i$ dependence of HCO$_3^-$-independent acid influx at different pH$_0$ measured in HEPES-buffered solution. Data were derived from 45 cells exposed to experimental protocols like that shown in Fig 5.3. Acid influx fluxes were averaged over successive 0.1 pH ranges. Points represent mean±S.E.M.
Once the pHi dependency of total acid influx and HCO$_3^-$-independent acid influx in different pH$_0$ solutions were measured, the data could be used to estimate the pHi sensitivity of HCO$_3^-$-dependent acid influx at different pH$_0$ levels. For each pH$_0$ and pHi condition, the HCO$_3^-$-independent acid influx was subtracted from the corresponding total acid influx, to obtain the HCO$_3^-$-dependent component of acid influx, which is presumably mediated by the Cl$^-$/HCO$_3^-$ exchange system. The results are summarised in Fig 5.5, representing the acid loading via Cl$^-$/HCO$_3^-$ exchange at different pH$_0$ values as a function of pHi.

In addition, Fig 5.6 plots HCO$_3^-$-dependent acid influx as a function of pH$_0$ for four different values of pHi (7.0, 7.2, 7.4 and 7.6) to demonstrate the pH$_0$ dependency of acid influx mediated by the Cl$^-$/HCO$_3^-$ exchange system.

**pHi and pH$_0$ sensitivity of Cl$^-$/HCO$_3^-$ exchange activity**

Fig 5.5 and Fig 5.6 show that acid influx on the Cl$^-$/HCO$_3^-$ exchange system is both pHi and pH$_0$ dependent, such dependency being highly non-linear. However, this non-linearity could be simply the outcome of Cl$^-$/HCO$_3^-$ exchange obeying Michaelis-Menton kinetics with respect to its substrate, intracellular HCO$_3^-$ (HCO$_3^-$$_i$) and extracellular HCO$_3^-$ (HCO$_3^-$$_0$)$^2$ (Michaelis & Menten, 1913; Stein, 1986). To examine further this non-linearity, data in Fig 5.5 and Fig 5.6 were fitted by a 3-parameter sigmoid curve, respectively (see Methods for details). The results of curve-fitting are shown in Fig 5.7A and Fig 5.7B, and the estimated parameters are listed in Table 5.1.

If the data conformed to Michaelis-Menton kinetics perfectly, their Hill coefficient with

---

$^2$ In isocapnic acidosis, PCO$_2$ is kept constant. [HCO$_3^-$]$_i$ and [HCO$_3^-$]$_0$ are related exponentially to pHi and pH$_0$ in accordance with Henderson-Hasselbalch equation (Equation 1.2).
Figure 5.5

pH\textsubscript{i} dependence of HCO\textsubscript{3}⁻-dependent acid influx at different pH\textsubscript{o}. Data were derived from subtracting HCO\textsubscript{3}⁻-independent acid influx (see Fig 5.4) from the corresponding total acid influx (see Fig 5.2) at different pH\textsubscript{o} and pH\textsubscript{i}.
Figure 5.6

$\text{pH}_0$ dependence of HCO$_3^-$-dependent acid influx at different pH$_i$. The same data in Fig 5.5 were used here, but plotted as acid influxes at different pH$_i$ versus pH$_0$. 
Analysis of pH\textsubscript{i} and pH\textsubscript{0} dependence of HCO\textsubscript{3}^- dependent acid influx. A. Analysis of pH\textsubscript{i} dependence of HCO\textsubscript{3}^- dependent acid influx at different pH\textsubscript{0}. Data in Fig 5.5 were fitted with 3-parameter sigmoid curve. The curve fitting parameters were estimated in Table 5.1.
B. Analysis of pH\textsubscript{0} dependence of HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-dependent acid influx at different pH\textsubscript{r}. Data in Fig 5.6 were fitted with 3-parameter sigmoid curve. The curve fitting parameters were estimated in Table 5.1.
Table 5.1

Non-linear regression analysis of pH\textsubscript{i} and pH\textsubscript{0} dependency of HCO\textsubscript{3}⁻-dependent acid influx (\( J_{\text{HCO}_3} \)). Data in Fig 5.5 and Fig 5.6 were fitted with the 3-parameter sigmoid (see Methods),

\[
J_{\text{HCO}_3} = \frac{J_{\text{HCO}_3}^{\text{max}}}{1 + 10^{b(pH - pK_a)}}
\]  \hspace{1cm} [Eqn. 5.1]

The results are shown in Fig 5.7A and Fig 5.7B. Parameters of each curve were estimated as below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition (pH\textsubscript{0})</th>
<th>( J_{\text{HCO}_3}^{\text{max}} )</th>
<th>pK\textsubscript{a}\textsuperscript{i}</th>
<th>Hill coefficient</th>
<th>( R^2 )</th>
<th>Standard error</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>4.9571</td>
<td>7.4679</td>
<td>-2.4592</td>
<td>0.9367</td>
<td>0.3672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>10.5103</td>
<td>7.6506</td>
<td>-1.3657</td>
<td>0.8974</td>
<td>0.9595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>18.3740</td>
<td>7.4089</td>
<td>-2.8702</td>
<td>0.9631</td>
<td>1.2497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>32.6332</td>
<td>7.5788</td>
<td>-2.2331</td>
<td>0.9291</td>
<td>2.3107</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

pH\textsubscript{0} dependency of HCO\textsubscript{3}⁻-dependent acid influx
Parameters of sigmoid curve in Fig 5.7B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition (pH\textsubscript{i})</th>
<th>( J_{\text{HCO}_3}^{\text{max}} )</th>
<th>pK\textsubscript{a}\textsuperscript{0}</th>
<th>Hill coefficient</th>
<th>( R^2 )</th>
<th>Standard error</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>2.2564</td>
<td>7.5316</td>
<td>3.8399</td>
<td>0.8812</td>
<td>0.5328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>5.6178</td>
<td>7.4689</td>
<td>2.2197</td>
<td>0.9483</td>
<td>0.7754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>10.0211</td>
<td>7.2138</td>
<td>2.2296</td>
<td>0.9569</td>
<td>1.3912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>21.5809</td>
<td>7.1948</td>
<td>2.3645</td>
<td>0.9696</td>
<td>2.5749</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\* \( R^2 \) is the square of correlation coefficient
Chapter 5. Characterisation of pH_i and pH_o Sensitivity of Acid Influx

respect to acid-equivalent should be -1 (for [H^+]_i) or 1 (for [H^+]_o). However, the analysis shows that for most of the pH_i and pH_o conditions, the absolute value of their corresponding Hill coefficients for fluxes-pH (pH_i and pH_o, respectively) relationship are significantly larger than 1, mostly in the range of 2-3. These results therefore suggest that the activity of Cl^-HCO_3^- exchange system is probably sensitive to pH_i and pH_o changes, in addition to any substrate binding effects. Table 5.1 also indicates the pH_i and pH_o levels for half-maximal activity of Cl^-HCO_3^- exchange, i.e. pK_a^i and pK_a^o, respectively. For most of pH_o and pH_i conditions, the corresponding pK_a^i and pK_a^o values are around 7.2-7.6. These values are close to physiological values of pH_i and pH_o, implying that the Cl^-HCO_3^- exchange system in the type 1 cell is physiologically regulated by both pH_o and pH_i. The implications of this finding are discussed below.

pH_i and pH_o sensitivity of HCO_3^- -independent acid loading

As indicated above, Fig 5.4 shows pH_i dependency of HCO_3^- -independent acid loading. In order to demonstrate pH_o dependency of the same acid loading mechanism, HCO_3^- -independent acid influx was plotted as a function of pH_o at five representative pH_i levels (6.8, 7.0, 7.2, 7.4 and 7.6) in Fig 5.8. In both cases, data were analysed by linear regression for pH_i and pH_o dependency, respectively (see Methods for details). The estimated parameters are listed in Table 5.2.

Although Table 5.2 shows the general relationship of HCO_3^- -independent acid influx versus pH_i and pH_o, it is difficult to determine pH_i and pH_o sensitivity of acid influx due to the relatively small values of influx rate in relation to their variance. To reduce the variability of acid influx rates among individual cells, the acid influx rate induced

107
Figure 5.8

pH$_{\text{o}}$ dependence of HCO$_3^-$-independent acid influx at different pH$_{\text{i}}$. The same data in Fig 5.4 were used here, but plotted as acid influxes at different pH$_{\text{i}}$ versus pH$_{\text{o}}$. 
Table 5.2

Linear regression analysis of pH\textsubscript{i} and pH\textsubscript{0} dependency of HCO\textsubscript{3}⁻-independent acid influx (J\textsubscript{H}). Data in Fig 5.4 and Fig 5.8 were fitted with regression line (see Methods),

\[ J_H = b \times \text{pH} + a \]  \hspace{1cm} [Eqn. 5.2]

Parameters of each regression line are estimated as below.

* \( R^2 \) is the square of correlation coefficient

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition (pH\textsubscript{0})</th>
<th>b</th>
<th>a</th>
<th>( R^2 )*</th>
<th>Standard error</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>-0.3954</td>
<td>3.4644</td>
<td>0.6682</td>
<td>0.1115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>0.2202</td>
<td>-0.9379</td>
<td>0.2878</td>
<td>0.1211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>0.0192</td>
<td>0.7519</td>
<td>0.0008</td>
<td>0.3114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>-0.1383</td>
<td>2.0823</td>
<td>0.0342</td>
<td>0.2360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

pH\textsubscript{i} dependency of HCO\textsubscript{3}⁻-independent acid influx

Parameters of regression line in Fig 5.4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition (pH\textsubscript{i})</th>
<th>b</th>
<th>a</th>
<th>( R^2 )*</th>
<th>Standard error</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>-0.5066</td>
<td>4.4570</td>
<td>0.8149</td>
<td>0.1646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>-0.3456</td>
<td>3.3823</td>
<td>0.4893</td>
<td>0.2408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>-0.1276</td>
<td>1.7739</td>
<td>0.2904</td>
<td>0.2866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>-0.1764</td>
<td>2.0112</td>
<td>0.8146</td>
<td>0.0574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>-0.2070</td>
<td>2.2650</td>
<td>0.3163</td>
<td>0.2075</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

pH\textsubscript{0} dependency of HCO\textsubscript{3}⁻-independent acid influx

Parameters of regression line in Fig 5.8
by acid challenge in each cell was normalised by dividing it with the background acid loading (under pH₀ 7.9 and Na⁺-free condition) measured immediately before acid challenge. After this normalisation treatment, the relationship between normalised HCO₃⁻-independent acid influx and pHᵢ is shown in Fig 5.9A. There is no clear pHᵢ dependency of normalised acid influx. When data were analysed by linear regression, the values of square of correlation coefficient (R²) for these regression lines are all below 0.5 (Table 5.3). This suggests that acid influx via the HCO₃⁻-independent pathway is essentially pHᵢ insensitive.

Since pHᵢ does not significantly affect HCO₃⁻-independent acid influx, all normalised acid influx rates at all pHᵢ were pooled together for subsequent analysis of the pH₀ sensitivity of the HCO₃⁻-independent acid influx pathway, which is explored by plotting normalised acid influx versus pH₀ at five representative pHᵢ levels (6.8, 7.0, 7.2, 7.4 and 7.6) in Fig 5.9B. The correlation between pH₀ and normalised acid fluxes was analysed by linear regression. As shown in Table 5.3, the value of square of correlation coefficient (R²) for the regression line is 0.7376, with slope (b) of -1.0843 (negative value represents negative correlation). These results suggest that the HCO₃⁻-independent acid influx pathway is sensitive to pH₀. Thus it is concluded that at all pHᵢ levels, normalised acid influx increases 1.5 to 2 fold as pH₀ falls from 7.4 to 6.4.

**Discussion**

The pHᵢ in carotid body type I cell represents a net balance of acid influx and acid efflux, therefore any change in either acid influx or efflux will lead to a change in pHᵢ.
Figure 5.9
Analysis of $pH_i$ and $pH_o$ dependence of normalised $HCO_3^-$-independent acid influx. $A$. Analysis of $pH_i$ dependence of normalised $HCO_3^-$-independent acid influx at different $pH_o$. Acid influx rates were normalised by taking ratio of acid influx rate to background acid loading prior to acid challenge, then fitted with regression line. The regression parameters were estimated in Table 5.3.
Figure 5.9 (continued)

B. Analysis of pH₀ dependence of normalised HCO₃⁻-independent acid influx at all pHᵢ. Acid influx rates were normalised by taking ratio of acid influx rate to background acid loading prior to acid challenge, then fitted with regression line. Normalised HCO₃⁻-independent acid influx at all pHᵢ were pooled together for analysis. The regression parameters were estimated in Table 5.3.
Table 5.3

Linear regression analysis of pH\textsubscript{i} and pH\textsubscript{o} dependency of normalised HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-independent acid influx (J\textsubscript{H}). Data in Fig 5.9A and Fig 5.9B were fitted with regression line (see Methods),

\[ J\textsubscript{H} = b \times \text{pH} + a \]  \[\text{[Eqn. 5.2]}\]

Parameters of each regression line are estimated as below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition (pH\textsubscript{i})</th>
<th>b</th>
<th>a</th>
<th>R\textsuperscript{2}*</th>
<th>Standard error</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>-0.2563</td>
<td>2.7527</td>
<td>0.1679</td>
<td>0.1832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>0.5317</td>
<td>-2.7736</td>
<td>0.2535</td>
<td>0.3189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>0.3508</td>
<td>-1.0506</td>
<td>0.1885</td>
<td>0.2961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>0.8396</td>
<td>-3.7386</td>
<td>0.4765</td>
<td>0.2826</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition (pH\textsubscript{o})</th>
<th>b</th>
<th>a</th>
<th>R\textsuperscript{2}*</th>
<th>Standard error</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.8-7.6</td>
<td>-1.0843</td>
<td>9.2461</td>
<td>0.7376</td>
<td>0.3287</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* R\textsuperscript{2} is the square of correlation coefficient
Chapter 5. Characterisation of pH\textsubscript{i} and pH\textsubscript{o} Sensitivity of Acid Influx

In the present study, I have focused on the regulation of acid influx. A fall in pH\textsubscript{o} stimulates the dual acid influx pathways in the type I cell (i.e. the Cl\textsuperscript{-}-HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} exchange system and the HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-independent mechanism), which, in combination with decreased acid efflux, lead to a fall of pH\textsubscript{i} (see Chapter 3). Conversely, it is plausible to infer that total acid influx rate is decreased at lower pH\textsubscript{i}, since acid influx progressively decreases as pH\textsubscript{i} falls during an acid challenge (Fig 3.1). In order to clarify the acid loading process in response to isocapnic acidosis, I have attempted to characterise the effect of pH\textsubscript{i} and pH\textsubscript{o} upon acid loading pathways, including HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-dependent and HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-independent mechanisms.

**Determination of acid influx rates**

To measure the acid-equivalent flux during acid loading, the concomitant acid extrusion has to be inhibited, this can be achieved by removing extracellular Na\textsuperscript{+} from the CO\textsubscript{2}/HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-buffered solution since all known acid extruders in type I cells are Na\textsuperscript{o}-dependent, i.e. Na\textsuperscript{+}-H\textsuperscript{+} exchanger and Na\textsuperscript{+}-HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-dependent acid extruder (probably Na\textsuperscript{+}-dependent Cl\textsuperscript{-}-HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} exchanger, see Richmond 1993). However, it could be argued that, in the absence of Na\textsuperscript{o} these acid extruders operate in reversed transport mode exporting Na\textsuperscript{o} in exchange for the entry of acid-equivalents. In this case, the observed acid influx may be overestimated. The extent of such overestimation is discussed here.

For the measurement of total acid influx, cells had been perfused with pH\textsubscript{o} 7.9 Na\textsuperscript{+}-free CO\textsubscript{2}/HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-buffered solution for around 2 minutes before the start of acid challenge (Fig 5.1). The acid influx rate during this period was 2.37±0.44 mequiv l\textsuperscript{-1} min\textsuperscript{-1} at pH\textsubscript{i} 7.7. It is difficult to decide how much of this was due to reversed
transport of acid extruders, as Na\(^+\)-free treatment also reveals background acid loading. But it is likely that acid influx mediated via reversal of acid extruders was lower than this value. Firstly, Boron and colleagues point out that, Na\(^+\)-dependent Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3\)^- exchanger NDCBE1 found in human brain is very difficult to reverse (Grichtchenko, Choi, Zhong, Bray-Ward, Russell & Boron, 2001). Secondly, acid influx mediated by reversal of Na\(^+\)-H\(^+\) exchange is estimated to be less than 0.5 mequiv l\(^-1\) min\(^-1\) at pH\(_o\) 7.9 (see Appendix 1), and this value would be expected to be even less at more acidic pH\(_o\) levels, given that low pH\(_o\) inhibits the activity of Na\(^+\)-H\(^+\) exchanger (Vaughan-Jones & Wu, 1990). Thus, even allowing for the possibility of some reversed transport, the overestimation may not influence the total flux measurement significantly. Thirdly, given that resting [Na\(^+\)]\(_i\) is probably about 10 mM, reversed transport of acid extruders, if any, is likely to decline after few minutes of Na\(^+\)-free treatment because of Na\(^+\)\(_i\) loss. Therefore, after the initial period of pH\(_o\) 7.9, Na\(^+\)-free perfusion, there may be very little reversed transport of acid extruders during the acid loading process (see Fig 5.1 and Fig 5.3).

Comparing acid influx measured by the method described in this chapter with those values determined in Na\(^+\)-containing solutions also tends to confirm this conclusion. For example, the acid influx rate for pH\(_o\) 6.4 acid challenge in the presence and absence of Na\(^+\) was 6.09±0.79 mequiv l\(^-1\) min\(^-1\) and 6.38±0.95 mequiv l\(^-1\) min\(^-1\) at pH\(_i\) 7.27, respectively; while for pH\(_o\) 7.1 the corresponding rates were 3.27±0.68 mequiv l\(^-1\) min\(^-1\) and 3.91±0.70 mequiv l\(^-1\) min\(^-1\) at pH\(_i\) 7.13 (original pH\(_i\) recordings not shown). The small difference is presumably due to Na\(^+\)-dependent acid efflux. Therefore, we conclude that the measurements of acid influx in this chapter actually reflect fluxes through the acid loading mechanisms.
Chapter 5. Characterisation of pH$_i$ and pH$_o$ Sensitivity of Acid Influx

**pH$_i$ and pH$_o$ sensitivity of Cl$^-$/HCO$_3^-$ exchange system in type I cells**

As concluded in Chapter 3, the major acid loading mechanism in the type I cell is Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchange, which mediates transmembrane exchange of Cl$_i$ with HCO$_3^-$$_i$. I also proposed in Chapter 4 that there could be two distinct Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchangers in the type I cell, one is DIDS-sensitive and active at high pH$_i$ (probably AE2) while the other is DIDS-insensitive and active at low pH$_o$ (possibly a member of SLC26A protein). Thus it is expected that pH$_i$ and pH$_o$ may have different effects on the two types of Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchangers. However, in this chapter the combined function of these Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchangers will be treated collectively as a Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchange system, in order to examine the physiological response of major acid influx pathway in the type I cell under different pH$_i$ and pH$_o$ conditions.

Since [HCO$_3^-$]$_i$ is determined by pH$_i$ in a system open to CO$_2$, the acid loading may be expected to be faster at more alkaline pH$_i$ when pH$_o$ is kept constant, due to more substrate HCO$_3^-$ for the anion exchange, provided HCO$_3^-$$_i$ is not saturated at Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchanger (currently K$_M^{HCO_3^-}$ for Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchanger in type I cells is still unknown). In this sense, the activity of anion exchange should be dependent on pH$_i$. It is not clear, however, whether pH$_i$ changes have a direct effect on Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchange, i.e. allosteric modulation of anion transport by H$^+$ (or OH$^-$ or HCO$_3^-$). This question could be investigated by Cl$^-$ uptake experiment, in which the uptake of radioactive $^{36}$Cl$^-$, representing the Cl-Cl self-exchange via the anion exchanger, is assayed at different pH$_i$ (Olsnes, Tonnesen & Sandvig, 1986; Mason, Smith, Garcia-Soto & Grinstein, 1989). In this way the effect of pH$_i$ could be evaluated independent of changes in substrate (Cl$_i$ and Cl$_o$). Another approach is to calculate the Hill
coefficient of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange activation versus pHᵢ. Since saturation activity points were not observed on any of the curves shown in Fig 5.5, it is not possible to obtain a proper Hill plot. Instead, all curves were fitted with 3-parameter sigmoid, in order to estimate their respective Hill coefficient. Clearly, the estimated Hill coefficient for all curves is larger than 1, mostly between 2 and 3 (Fig 5.7A and Table 5.1). This result suggests more than one intracellular acid-equivalent ion (HCO₃⁻; or H⁺; or OH⁻) interact with the exchanger. One explanation is that H⁺ (or HCO₃⁻ or OH⁻) has an allosteric modulation effect upon the exchanger molecule. The result of this modulation is an increase in exchange activity at higher pHᵢ.

Similarly, the dependence of Cl⁻-HCO₃ exchange system activity on pH₀ is also examined by the same approach. The transport activity is higher at more acidic pH₀ when pHᵢ is fixed. Nevertheless, this phenomenon cannot be fully explained by the increased acid influx as a result of larger transmembrane HCO₃⁻ gradient, since estimated Hill coefficients for all curves are between −2 and −4 (Fig 5.7B and Table 5.1). This implies extracellular H⁺ (or HCO₃⁻ or OH⁻) interact with the exchanger molecule in a manner that the Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange activity is enhanced at lower pH₀.

**pHᵢ and pH₀ sensitivity of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange in other cell types**

The above results show that in the type I cell, pH (both pHᵢ and pH₀) has a direct influence on Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange system. In addition, the effect of this influence is opposite for pHᵢ and pH₀: acid flux into the type I cell is activated at low pHᵢ, while inhibited at low pH₀. Combined with my hypothesis of two distinct Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchangers proposed in Chapter 4, it is plausible to suggest that one Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻
exchanger (probably AE2) is activated by a rise of $H^+_o$, while the other Cl$^-\text{HCO}_3^-$
exchanger is inhibited by a rise of $H^+_i$ (Fig 5.10).

Similar dependence of anion exchange activity on $pH_i$ has also been reported in
various other cell types, including mammalian Vero cell line (Olsnes, Tonnessen &
Sandvig, 1986), cardiac Purkinje fibres (Vaughan-Jones, Eisner, and Lederer, 1987),
mesangial cells (Boyarsky, Ganz, Sterzel & Boron, 1988), lymphocytes (Mason,
Smith, Garcia-Soto & Grinstein, 1989) and ventricular myocytes (Leem & Vaughan-
Jones, 1998). In some of these and other cell types, such as Vero cell line (Tonnessen,
Aas, Ludt, Blomhoff & Olsnes, 1990), lymphocytes (Alper, Kopito, Libresco &
Lodish, 1988) and thick ascending limb cells (Dominique et al., 1998), AE2 has also
been suggested to be responsible for the $pH_i$ sensitivity of anion exchange. In contrast
to $pH_i$ sensitivity, the $pH_o$ sensitivity of cloned AE proteins has not been thoroughly
investigated. Partly this is because a change in $pH_o$ inevitably results in a change in
$pH_i$, thus complicating the analysis of $pH_o$ effect on anion exchange activity (Stewart,
Chernova, Kunes & Alper, 2001). In this regard, the purely extracellular $pH$ effect on
Cl$^-\text{HCO}_3^-$ exchange (at fixed $pH_i$) shown in this study may have particular
significance. Recently, Wilson & Vaughan-Jones (2001) reported that, in
cardiomyocytes the Hill coefficient for the curve of Cl$^-\text{HCO}_3^-$ exchange activity
versus $H^+_o$ is close to unity, suggesting there is only one acid-equivalent binding site
(presumably for $\text{HCO}_3^-$ transport) on cardiac AE protein. Their result is very different
from my finding that Cl$^-\text{HCO}_3^-$ exchange system in type I cells is strongly modulated
by $H^+_o$. Such a difference in $pH_o$ sensitivity may reflect different roles of Cl$^-\text{HCO}_3^-$
exchange in these two cell types.
Figure 5.10

Schematic diagram showing the pH\textsubscript{i} and pH\textsubscript{o} sensitivity of acid influx mechanism in the type I cell. One Cl\textsuperscript{-}-HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} exchanger (probably AE2) is inhibited as pH\textsubscript{i} falls, while another Cl\textsuperscript{-}-HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-} exchanger is activated as pH\textsubscript{o} rises. One possibility is these exchangers are allosterically modulated by H\textsubscript{o}\textsuperscript{+} and H\textsubscript{i}\textsuperscript{+}. In addition, there is an unknown H\textsubscript{o}\textsuperscript{+}-activated HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-independent mechanism.
pK_{a_i} and pK_{a_o} for Cl^{-}-HCO_{3}^{-} exchanger and its physiological significance

In addition to the Hill coefficient, the pK_{a_i} and pK_{a_o} for Cl^{-}-HCO_{3}^{-} exchange system, which represent the pH_{i} and pH_{o} values for half-maximal activation of the system, were also estimated. As shown in Table 5.1, all estimated values for pK_{a_i} and pK_{a_o} at different pH_{o} and pH_{i} conditions fall in the pH range of 7.1-7.6, indicating that the exchange system is normally operating at ~50% of its maximal activity. Furthermore, since pK_{a} of an activation curve represents the most sensitive point for regulation by pH, my results show the exchange system is subject to strong regulation by both pH_{i} and pH_{o} at resting conditions. Any shift of pH_{i} or pH_{o} from this normal resting range will produce significant changes in exchange activity. This observation is consistent with the physiological role of type I cells as the major acid chemoreceptor, in which Cl^{-}-HCO_{3}^{-} exchange system is mainly responsible for transducing changes in pH_{o} into parallel changes in pH_{i}. For example, when pH_{o} is reduced from 7.4 to 6.4, the acid influx on the exchange system readily increases as a result of low pH_{o} activation, leading to a fall in pH_{i}. However, when pH_{i} decreases below the normal resting range of 7.1-7.3, the exchange system activity is reduced as a result of low pH_{i} inhibition, so the acid influx diminishes and finally stops. My results demonstrated that the pH_{i} and pH_{o} sensitivity of Cl^{-}-HCO_{3}^{-} exchange system are both key factors in determining the steady-state pH_{i}. In this way, the exchange system maintains a tight link between pH_{o} and pH_{i} in the type I cell.
**pH$_i$ and pH$_o$ sensitivity of HCO$_3^-$-independent acid influx pathway in the type I cell**

Unlike Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchange, the HCO$_3^-$-independent mechanism, which is responsible for the minor acid influx pathway, is virtually pH$_i$ insensitive (Fig 5.9A). The plot of HCO$_3^-$-independent acid influx *versus* pH$_i$ can be fitted with almost horizontal regression lines. The normalised acid influx rate has little correlation with pH$_i$, a conclusion supported by its low correlation coefficient (Table 5.3). By contrast, the normalised HCO$_3^-$-independent acid influx is enhanced by a fall in pH$_o$ (Fig 5.9B), with correlation coefficient close to 1 (Table 5.3). For example, at pH$_i$ 7.2 the HCO$_3^-$-independent acid influx rate doubles when pH$_o$ is reduced from 7.4 to 6.4. This result is consistent with my previous conclusion in Chapter 3, suggesting the unidentified acid loading mechanism is activated by H$^+$$_o$ (Fig 5.10).

**Modelling acid fluxes during acid loading**

Having obtained the activation curves for both HCO$_3^-$-dependent and HCO$_3^-$-independent acid loading mechanism, we can use them to model the HCO$_3^-$-dependent and HCO$_3^-$-independent acid influxes during the time course of acid loading. As usual, a control response was recorded in Fig 5.11A when the type I cell was given a pH$_o$ 6.4 acid challenge. Then the sigmoid and linear regression formula and parameters listed in Table 5.1 and Table 5.2 were used for calculating acid influxes via both mechanisms from the original pH$_i$ data. So the individual fluxes and total acid flux can be plotted *versus* time before, during and after the acid challenge. As seen in Fig 5.11B, by switching the pH$_o$ of the perfusate from 7.4 to 6.4, total acid influx
Modelling HCO$_3^-$-dependent and HCO$_3^-$-independent acid influxes during acid loading. 

**A, Control response of acid loading induced by pH$_o$ 6.4 acid challenge.** B, The sigmoid and linear regression formula and parameters listed in Table 5.1 and Table 5.2 were used for calculating acid influxes via the dual acid influx pathways from the pH$_i$ data shown in A. So the individual fluxes and total acid flux can be plotted against time domain.

---

Figure 5.11

[Graph with data and annotations]

The sigmoid and linear regression formula and parameters listed in Table 5.1 and Table 5.2 were used for calculating acid influxes via the dual acid influx pathways from the pH$_i$ data shown in A. So the individual fluxes and total acid flux can be plotted against time domain.
immediately surges from ~4 to ~10 mequiv l\(^{-1}\) min\(^{-1}\), then gradually declines as pH\(_i\) decreases. At the end of acid loading (pH\(_o\) 6.4 and pH\(_i\) ~6.85), acid influx reaches as low as ~2 mequiv l\(^{-1}\) min\(^{-1}\), followed by recovery to ~4 mequiv l\(^{-1}\) min\(^{-1}\) when pH\(_o\) is changed back to 7.4. Since the activity of HCO\(_3^-\)-independent mechanism is moderately varied with pH\(_o\) but not with pH\(_i\), this dramatic change in total acid influx is mainly caused by the pH\(_i\) and pH\(_o\) sensitivity of Cl\(^-\)-HCO\(_3^-\) exchange system.
CHAPTER 6
General Discussion

The type I cell is the primary chemoreceptor in the carotid body, one of its physiological functions is to detect a reduction in arterial pH during acute metabolic (isocapnic) acidosis. In the type I cell, pH$_i$ is tightly coupled to pH$_o$, hence pH$_i$ decreases in response to a drop in pH$_o$. The reduction in both pH$_i$ and pH$_o$ causes K$^+$ channel inhibition on the cell membrane, leading to membrane depolarisation and neurosecretion. The chemoreflex eventually stimulates a ventilatory response. In this way, the carotid body induces respiratory compensation for metabolic acidosis (Rausch, Whipp, Wasserman & Huszczuk, 1991; Vovk, Duffin, Kowalchuk, Paterson & Cunningham, 2000). Although the basic mechanisms of pH$_i$ regulation at normal pH$_o$ (7.4) in type I cells have been examined previously (Wilding et al. 1992; Buckler et al. 1991a,b; Richmond, 1993), little is known about the nature and kinetics of acid influx mechanisms activated by isocapnic acidosis. Studies in this thesis have addressed these important questions, in the hope of providing an explanation for the high $\Delta$pH$_i$/$\Delta$pH$_o$ ratio of 0.6-0.7 observed in this cell type. The main conclusions are summarised and discussed below (see Fig 6.1 for schematic diagram).

The major acid influx pathway: Cl$^-$/HCO$_3^-$ exchanger
In the carotid body type I cell, isocapnic acidosis stimulates two separate pathways, both of which transport acid-equivalents into the cell. In Chapter 3, it is shown that Cl$^-$ -HCO$_3^-$ exchange is responsible for the major acid influx pathway. In response to a
In response to extracellular acidosis, the majority of acid influx into type I cells is mediated via a DIDS-insensitive Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger, which is activated by H⁺₀. An unidentified H⁺₀-activated mechanism contributes the remaining acid influx. Another DIDS-sensitive Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger (probably AE2) is inhibited by H⁺ᵢ.

Figure 6.1
Schematic diagram showing major conclusions in this thesis. In response to extracellular acidosis, the majority of acid influx into type I cells is mediated via a DIDS-insensitive Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger, which is activated by H⁺₀. An unidentified H⁺₀-activated mechanism contributes the remaining acid influx. Another DIDS-sensitive Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger (probably AE2) is inhibited by H⁺ᵢ.
change of pH₀ from 7.4 to 6.4 in physiological solutions (i.e. in the presence of CO₂/HCO₃⁻), approximately 70% of total acid influx is mediated via this major pathway. Neither a HCO₃⁻ channel nor a Cl⁻-OH⁻ exchanger can account for this Cl⁻ or HCO₃⁻ dependence of acid influx. To clarify further the role played by this pathway in response to extracellular acidic stimuli, the kinetics of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange system in the type I cell were characterised in Chapter 5. It was found that the acid loading activity of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange is very sensitive to pHᵢ and pH₀. It is increased as pHᵢ rises and as pH₀ falls, while is decreased as pHᵢ falls and pH₀ rises. Preliminary analysis of the kinetic data also indicates that exchange activity is not a simple linear function of [HCO₃⁻]ᵢ or [HCO₃⁻]₀. The absolute value of Hill coefficients for the acid influx versus pH relationship (pHᵢ and pH₀) are mostly between 2-3, indicating the transporter binds more than one acid or base equivalent (H⁺ or OH⁻ or HCO₃⁻) on each side of the membrane. One possibility is that the transporter is activated allosterically by H⁺₀ and inhibited allosterically by H⁺ᵢ. In addition, pKₐᵢ and pKₐ₀ values for Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange activity are within the range of 7.1-7.6, suggesting the Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange system in the type I cell will be subject to strong regulation by pHᵢ and pH₀ under physiological conditions. In this way, the Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange system serves as a link for transducing acidic pH₀ into a parallel acidification of pHᵢ.

**DIDS insensitivity of acid influx**

In the absence of Cl⁻₀, Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange operates in reversed mode (i.e. acid efflux), resulting in Cl⁻-free induced alkalosis. This alkalosis is almost completely blocked by the anion exchanger inhibitor DIDS (200 μM), an observation that has been reported elsewhere (Vaughan-Jones, 1979; Aickin & Brading, 1984). Surprisingly, however, the acid influx induced by reducing pH₀ to 6.4 is not affected
by the same concentration of DIDS in the type I cell (see Chapter 4). This intriguing finding cannot be explained in terms of $H^+_o$ or $Cl^-_o$ interference with DIDS binding. It is also unlikely that DIDS selectively blocks the reversed mode of $Cl^--HCO_3^-$ exchange (acid efflux), but not the forward mode (acid influx), as DIDS blocks acid influx on $Cl^--HCO_3^-$ exchange following $Cl^-_o$ re-addition or after an acetate pre-pulse protocol. A remaining possibility is therefore that two types of $Cl^--HCO_3^-$ exchange function in the type I cell, one is DIDS sensitive and stimulated by a rise of $pH_i$, the other DIDS insensitive and stimulated by a fall of $pH_o$ (see below).

To my knowledge, the DIDS insensitivity of acid influx on $Cl^--HCO_3^-$ exchange has not been reported. In cardiomyocytes, it has been shown that under $CO_2/HCO_3^-$ conditions, $Cl^--HCO_3^-$ exchanger is responsible for 40-50% of the acid influx stimulated by reducing $pH_o$ (Sun, Leem & Vaughan-Jones, 1996). Unlike my results, in that research the acid influx mediated via $Cl^--HCO_3^-$ exchanger is inhibited by DIDS. Elsewhere, although $Cl^--HCO_3^-$ exchanger is generally recognised as DIDS-sensitive in many other nonerythroid cell types, it should be noted that in most of these studies the effect of DIDS was assessed either by the inhibition of $Cl^-_o$-free induced alkalosis or $Cl^-\cdot Cl^-$ self-exchange in the absence of $HCO_3^-_o$. Both conditions are very different from the low $pH_o$-induced acid influx investigated in the present study, and not common in physiological systems. Because in most cell types $Cl^--HCO_3^-$ exchange functions as acid loader (i.e. in forward transport mode), my present finding of DIDS insensitive acid influx on $Cl^--HCO_3^-$ exchange is physiologically important. It is likely that this insensitivity may exist in other cell types, but has not been properly investigated, since the effect of DIDS on acid influx was not assessed in previous studies.
Two types of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger in the type I cell
The molecular identity of the Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger(s) in type I cells have not been investigated. In order to gauge the acid loader identity in type I cells, the evidence related to all 4 reported isoforms (AE1-4) is evaluated here. In erythrocyte, the inhibition of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange on AE1 by DIDS is well documented (Lambert & Lowe, 1978; Kopito & Lodish, 1985), with IC₅₀ value for Cl⁻-Cl⁻ self exchange of 0.04 μM (Funder, Toteson & Wieth, 1978). Previous studies showed that AE2 and AE3 are less sensitive to DIDS (Humphreys, Jiang, Chernova, Alper, 1994; Sterling & Casey, 1999), and IC₅₀ values (estimated by the inhibition of Cl⁻₀-free induced acid efflux) for AE2 and AE3 are 4 μM and 0.4 μM, respectively (Lee, Gunn & Kopito, 1991; He, Wu, Knauf, Tabak & Melvin, 1993). Based on these data, at the concentration of 200 μM used in the present study, all three isoforms should be almost completely inhibited. In respect of pHᵢ and pH₀ sensitivity, AE1-mediated Cl⁻ transport is stable across a wide range of pH₀ and pHᵢ (Zhang, Chernova, Stuart-Tilley, Jiang & Alper, 1996; Sterling & Casey, 1999). Previous studies showed that the activity of both AE2 and AE3 are pHᵢ-dependent and enhanced at higher pHᵢ (Lee, Gunn & Kopito, 1991; Humphreys, Jiang, Chernova & Alper, 1994; Stewart, Chernova, Kunes & Alper, 2001), although there is report suggesting AE3 protein is insensitive to pHᵢ change (Sterling & Casey, 1999). In addition, Stewart et al. (2001; 2002) reported that AE2 is not stimulated, and may even be inhibited at lower pH₀. Overall, based on the above evidence, it is likely that the Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger(s) in type I cells include AE2 protein.
Chapter 6. General Discussion

AE4, another novel HCO₃⁻-dependent transporter, was recently cloned (Tsuganezawa et al. 2001). It was reported to be DIDS insensitive. However, the Na⁺-dependency of its function is disputed. In fact, AE4 is probably another NBC isoform (Soleimani, 2002), since the sequence of AE4 is highly homologous with other Na⁺-HCO₃⁻ cotransporters. It seems therefore unlikely that AE4 mediates the DIDS insensitive acid influx in the type I cell.

It should be noted that, in addition to the classical AE proteins, there is another group of anion exchangers encoded by SLC26 gene family, among which over 10 proteins have been cloned recently (reviewed by Everett & Green, 1999; Vincourt, Jullien, Amalric & Girard, 2003). It is worth noting that these anion exchangers are generally less sensitive to DIDS than classical AE proteins. For instance, 1 mM DIDS reduced the anion exchange activity of SLC26A2 (also named DRA) and SLC26A4 (also named PDS) proteins by only 24% and 64%, respectively (Melvin, Park, Richardson, Schultheis & Shull, 1999; Scott, Wang, Kreman, Sheffield & Karniski, 1999). Both proteins have been shown to mediate Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange under physiological conditions (Melvin et al. 1999; Soleimani et al. 2001). In addition, Bissig et al. (1994) showed that SLC26A1 (also named SAT-1, for Sulphate Anion Transporter-1) is active at low pH₀. In the near future, more members of SLC26 transporters will be cloned and characterised, so it is plausible that some may turn out to be relatively DIDS insensitive and stimulated by low pH₀.

Combining evidence and observations stated above, I propose that there are two distinct populations of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchangers in the type I cell. One is DIDS sensitive and inhibited by H⁺₀, the other is DIDS insensitive and activated by H⁺₀. The
molecular identity of the former exchanger is possibly AE2, while the latter one is still unknown, although a member of the SLC26 transporter family is a feasible candidate. This hypothesis explains my data well, since it has been shown that acid influx induced by acetate pre-pulse (high pH$_i$ and normal pH$_o$ condition) is inhibited by DIDS, while acid influx induced by acid challenge (normal pH$_i$ and low pH$_o$ condition) is DIDS insensitive (see Chapter 4). It also incorporates the findings of pH$_i$ and pH$_o$ sensitivity of Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchange system (see Chapter 5). Although the molecular identity of the Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchanger(s) in type I cells remains to be found, this hypothesis provides a useful framework for future investigation.

**The minor acid influx pathway: an unknown mechanism**

The second pathway for acid-equivalent transport, which is independent of both Cl$_o^-$ and HCO$_3^-$, accounts for about 30% of the acid influx as pH$_o$ is reduced from 7.4 to 6.4. Although the exact nature of this second mechanism is still unknown, the present work indicates it is an acid influx enhanced by a fall in pH$_o$, in addition to the existing background acid loading unmasked by the inhibition of an acid extruder (e.g. Na$^+$-H$^+$ exchanger). Its activity is virtually pH$_i$ independent, while it nearly doubles when pH$_o$ is lowered from 7.4 to 6.4. Since this mechanism mediates relatively little acid influx, in comparison with the Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchanger it makes a smaller contribution to the coupling of pH$_i$ to pH$_o$ under physiological conditions (i.e. in CO$_2$/HCO$_3^-$-buffered solutions). Even so, it will play a role in determining the final steady-state pH$_i$ in the type I cell. It is noteworthy that, as reported by Vaughan-Jones and co-workers, in cardiomyocytes where acid loading is mainly mediated by Cl$^-$-HCO$_3^-$ exchanger and Cl-OH exchangers, about 15-20% of total acid influx remains in Cl$^-$-free solution. The
mechanism responsible for this Cl⁻-independent acid loading is also unknown (Sun et al. 1996).

In type I cells, the following candidates for the unidentified acid loading mechanism are proposed:

1. **H⁺ channel**: Recently, H⁺ channels have been identified in mammalian tissues, including alveolar epithelial cells (DeCoursey, 1991), macrophages (Kapus, Romanek, Qu, Rotstein & Grinstein, 1993), and neutrophils (DeCoursey & Cherny, 1993). Since a fall in pH₀ increases the driving force for H⁺ ion across cell membrane, H⁺ channel could be a possible mechanism for this minor pathway. However, H⁺ channels found in various cell types so far are all strongly voltage-gated and only carry outward current (i.e. H⁺ efflux). These properties are incompatible with its role in mediating acid influx (DeCoursey & Cherny, 2000).

2. **Ca²⁺-ATPase**: A significant Ca²⁺-dependent acid influx is present in high K⁺₀ solution (see Appendix 2), suggesting the possibility of a plasmalemma Ca²⁺-H⁺ exchange activity. In fact, in snail neurones (Schwiening, Kennedy & Thomas, 1993) and hippocampal neurones (Trapp, Lückermann, Kaila & Ballanyi, 1996), Ca²⁺-ATPase is responsible for H⁺ influx in exchange for Ca²⁺ extrusion. Such a mechanism would also mediate acid influx into type I cells during extracellular acidosis.

Further investigation is required for the identification of this unknown mechanism.
Chapter 6. General Discussion

Integrated kinetic model for pHj-pH0 relationship in the type I cell

A striking feature of the type I cell is its unusually high ΔpHj/ΔpH0 ratio, which appropriately suits its physiological role in monitoring pHa changes. Given the foregoing conclusions, an integrated kinetic model for the pHj-pH0 relationship in the type I cell is proposed. The basic concept of the model is illustrated in Fig 6.2. The pHj-dependent acid influxes at pH0 7.4 and 6.4 are taken from the activation curves shown in Fig 5.7. The activation curve of acid effluxes at pH0 7.4 is based on data obtained in type I cells (Richmond, 1993). Although the pH0 dependency of acid efflux is not yet determined in type I cells, it is plausible to assume that the acid efflux on Na+-H+ exchange (and probably on Na+-dependent Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger) at pH0 6.4 is also a sigmoid function of pHj, similar to those observed elsewhere (Vaughan-Jones & Wu, 1990; Boron & Knakal, 1992; Mellergard, Ouyang & Siesjo, 1994). Thus the activation curve of acid efflux at pH0 6.4 is expected to be symmetrically opposite to that of acid influx. Fig 6.2 outlines how pH0 may influence steady-state pHj in type I cells. At normal pH0 of 7.4, a steady-state pHj of about 7.2 is maintained when acid loaders and acid extruders counteract each other (point a). When an acid challenge is applied (pH0 6.4), acid influx increases, mainly due to the enhanced Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange system activity. Conversely, there is a decrease in acid efflux, assuming the activity of acid extruders is inhibited at lower pH0. Such a change in both acid fluxes leads to accumulation of H⁺i (i.e. reduction in pHj) until a new steady-state is reached, presumably around 6.6 (point b), where Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange system activity is inhibited by low pHj so that acid influx and acid efflux counteract each other again. As a result, it can be deduced that, the greater influence of pH0 on the activation curves of acid loaders and acid extruders, the larger the change in steady-state pHj would be. In the present study, since Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange system has a
Figure 6.2
A proposed integrated model for the pH₀-pHᵢ relationship in the carotid body type I cell. The total acid influx is transported via Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange and the unknown HCO₃⁻-independent mechanism, while both Na⁺-H⁺ exchange and Na⁺-dependent HCO₃⁻-dependent transporter (probably Na⁺-dependent Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchange) mediate acid efflux. At pH₀ 7.4, total acid efflux counteracts total acid influx around pHᵢ 7.2, therefore maintaining a balance at point a. When pH₀ falls to 6.4, acid influx increases and acid efflux decreases, leading to a fall in pHᵢ. The new steady-state balance is re-established at pHᵢ 6.6 (point b).
strong $\text{pH}_0$ dependency, which is manifested by its rather high Hill coefficient of 2-3 (see Chapter 5), the unusually high $\Delta \text{pH}_i/\Delta \text{pH}_0$ ratio in the type I cell can be explained. More precise quantitative modelling of the close $\text{pH}_0$-$\text{pH}_i$ relationship will require more detailed knowledge of the $\text{pH}_i$ and $\text{pH}_0$ sensitivity of acid extruders, plus their kinetics, similar to the characterisation of acid loaders presented in this thesis.

**Comparison with other acid sensing cells**

As described above, the $\Delta \text{pH}_i/\Delta \text{pH}_0$ ratio in type I cells is 0.6-0.7. Such a high value of $\Delta \text{pH}_i/\Delta \text{pH}_0$ is unusual, since in most cell types $\Delta \text{pH}_i/\Delta \text{pH}_0$ is normally 0.2-0.3. The only exceptions are putative chemosensitive neurones in brainstem and taste reporter cells in lingual epithelium: chemosensitive neurones in ventrolateral medulla and locus coeruleus have a $\Delta \text{pH}_i/\Delta \text{pH}_0$ ratio of 0.6-0.8 and 0.5, respectively (Ritucci, Chambers-Kersh, Dean & Putnam, 1998; Filosa, Dean & Putnam, 2002), while in acid-sensing cells of taste bud the ratio is 0.8-1.2 (Lyall, Feldman, Heck & DeSimone, 1997). The common feature of these cell types is their physiological role as acid sensors, suggesting that a tight coupling between $\text{pH}_i$ and $\text{pH}_0$ is essential in acid sensing. Therefore, my results in the present study, including the identification and characterisation of acid influx pathways, may provide a general framework for investigating other acid sensing cells. In fact, Putnam and colleagues suggested that in chemosensitive neurones from ventrolateral medulla, $\text{pH}_i$ falls during hypercapnic acidosis with little recovery because the acid extruder $\text{Na}^+\text{-H}^+$ exchanger is particularly sensitive to inhibition by low $\text{pH}_0$ (see Putnam, 2001 for review). However, in their work the involvement of $\text{Cl}^-\text{-HCO}_3^-$ exchanger during acidosis was not examined. It will be of interest to see the role of $\text{Cl}^-\text{-HCO}_3^-$ exchanger in acid sensing in these chemosensitive neurones.
Future directions of investigation

So far, the pH₀ sensitivity of acid extrusion (either on Na⁺-H⁺ exchanger or Na⁺-dependent Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger) in the type I cell has not been characterised. As pHᵢ is determined by the balance of acid influx and acid efflux, these data must be incorporated once available, in order to complete an integrated kinetic model for the pH₀-pHᵢ relationship in the type I cell. The HCO₃⁻-independent acid loading mechanism also demands further investigation. Particularly, it is desirable to test whether pH₀ 6.4 treatment induces acid loading in Ca₀²⁺-free HEPES-buffered solution. If not, this evidence would favour the idea that Ca²⁺-H⁺ ATPase is responsible for the minor acid influx pathway.

Although in Chapter 3 I have concluded that the HCO₃⁻-dependent acid influx is not mediated by a HCO₃⁻ channel, this conclusion does not rule out the existence of such a channel in type I cells. In theory, HCO₃⁻ current through anion channel could still be important in the modulation of membrane depolarisation and neurosecretion response, even if the acid-equivalent flux is too small to cause significant change in pHᵢ. Electrophysiological studies are required to investigate this possibility.

At present, there has been no report on the cloning of acid-equivalent transporters in type I cells. As indicated in Chapter 4, based on the discrepancy of DIDS effect on acid influx and acid efflux, a hypothesis was proposed that there could be more than one Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger population, possibly including member(s) of SLC26 gene family. This hypothesis would be scrutinised by the cloning of Cl⁻-HCO₃⁻ exchanger(s) from type I cells. Particularly, it would be of interest to see whether any
of SLC26 transporters are expressed. Once the molecular identity of these transporters
is known, a complete study of their kinetic and pharmacological properties would be
possible.
APPENDIX 1

Effect of Hoe694 on Na⁺-H⁺ Exchanger in the Carotid Body Type I Cell

Introduction

Na⁺-H⁺ exchanger (NHE) is the major acid extruder under CO₂/HCO₃⁻-free condition in type I cells (Buckler et al. 1991a). A novel NHE inhibitor Hoe694 (3-methylsulphonyl-4-piperidinobenzoyl guanidine methane-sulphonate) was synthesised by Scholtz et al. (1993). This compound has a highly selective inhibition for NHE1 isoform, over two orders of magnitude more effective than for the isoforms 2 and 3 (Counillon, Scholz, Lang & Pouyssengur, 1993). It has been shown to inhibit NHE in erythrocytes, platelets, endothelial cells and cardiomyocytes (Scholtz et al. 1993; Loh, Sun & Vaughan-Jones, 1996). By comparing the differential inhibitory effects of Hoe694 with other more classical amiloride-derived NHE inhibitors with lower selectivity for different NHE isoforms, Counillon et al. (1993) suggested the pharmacological properties of these inhibitors may be used to identify particular NHE isoforms. In this thesis, Hoe694 was used in various experiments to inhibit NHE activity (see Chapter 3 and Appendix 2). This appendix aims to establish a preliminary survey on the dose dependent inhibition by Hoe694 of NHE in type I cells. I conclude that NHE activity should be completely inhibited by 50 μM Hoe694, a concentration I used in all experiments to inhibit acid extrusion on NHE. In addition, the estimated
Appendix 1. Effect of Hoe694 on Na⁺-H⁺ Exchange

apparent $K_i$ value for Hoe694 suggests NHE1 is the predominant isoform in type I cell.

Methods

General Methods

$pH_i$ was recorded in isolated type I cells from the neonatal rats using carboxy-SNARF-1, as described in Chapter 2.

Solutions

All solutions used in this study were nominal CO₂/HCO₃⁻-free, HEPES-buffered solution. HEPES-buffered HCO₃⁻-free standard Tyrode solution and 20 mM sodium acetate solution were prepared as described in Chapter 2. Na⁺-free HEPES-buffered solution was prepared as described in Chapter 3. For solutions containing Hoe694, the drug was added at required concentrations immediately before use.

(1) pH₆ 7.9 Na⁺-free HEPES-buffered solution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NMDG</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl₂</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEPES</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjust pH with HCl to 7.9 at 37 °C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 1. Effect of Hoe694 on Na\textsuperscript{+}-H\textsuperscript{+} Exchange

Drugs
Hoe694 (3-methylsulphonyl-4-piperidinobenzoyl guanidine methane-sulphonate) was used (see Methods in Chapter 3 for more information about Hoe694).

Curve Fitting and Data Handling
The dose-response curves drawn in Fig Ai.1B and Fig Ai.2B were the best-fit Michaelis-Menten curves using least square difference method, based on original experimental data (Cornish-Bowden, 1995a). The curve fitting and apparent $K_i$ value was calculated by GraphPAD InPlot software.

Results

Dose-dependent inhibition of Na\textsuperscript{+}-H\textsuperscript{+} exchanger by Hoe694
All experiments in this appendix were executed in HEPES-buffered solutions in order to investigate NHE activity. Fig Ai.1A illustrates a typical experimental protocol to measure the inhibitory effect of Hoe694 at different concentrations. Since the resting pH\textsubscript{i} in type I cell is significantly alkaline (about 7.6-7.8) in the absence of CO\textsubscript{2}/HCO\textsubscript{3} buffer, in order to measure the inhibition of Hoe694 in the pH\textsubscript{i} range of 6.5-7.0, freshly isolated type I cells were bathed in HEPES-buffered solution for 4-6 hours, as reported by Buckler et al. (1991a). For each experiment, the recovery rates from acid load induced by ammonium pre-pulse technique (20 mM NH\textsubscript{4}Cl, see Chapter 2) at different Hoe694 concentrations were measured. Since the recovery is mediated by NHE, the percentage inhibition of NHE activity by Hoe694 can be calculated. Results are summarised in Fig Ai.1B, showing the dose inhibition curve of Hoe694. The acid
A and B, Experimental protocol showing effects of different doses of Hoe694 upon NHE activity, which was measured from pHᵢ recovery rate from acid load induced by 20 mM NH₄Cl pre-pulse. Note 30 μM Hoe694 almost completely inhibited the recovery. All experiment performed in HEPES-buffered solutions. C, Normalised dose response curve plotted as a function of log₁₀ [Hoe694 concentration], showing percentage inhibition of pHᵢ recovery measured at pHᵢ 6.96±0.03. Each point represents mean±S.E.M, with the sample n shown near to it. Curve drawn through points are best-fit Michaelis-Menten curves.
Appendix 1. Effect of Hoe694 on Na⁺-H⁺ Exchange

recovery rates were measured at pHᵢ = 6.96±0.03 (n = 4-6 for various Hoe694 concentrations, see Fig Ai.1B). The curve drawn through data points is the best-fit Michaelis-Menten curve (see Method), with a square of correlation coefficient (R²) of 0.9821. The apparent Kᵢ value, corresponding to 50% inhibition concentration, is 0.638 µM.

This apparent Kᵢ, however, is not the real Michaelis inhibition constant, or “absolute Kᵢ”, for Hoe694. The value of absolute Kᵢ is expected to be significantly smaller than apparent Kᵢ because of the competition between Na⁺₀ and Hoe694 for binding to NHE (Counillon et al. 1993). Assuming a simple competition model between Na⁺₀ and Hoe694 for NHE, we have the following relationship (Cornish-Bowden, 1995b):

\[
K_{i}^{\text{app}} = K_{i}^{\text{abs}} \times \left(1 + \frac{[\text{Na}^+]_0}{K_{0.5}^{\text{Na}}}\right)
\]

[Eqn. Ai.1]

Where Kᵢ⁻⁻ and Kᵢ⁻⁻ are apparent and absolute Kᵢ for Hoe694, respectively, KNa₀.5 is the apparent Michaelis constant for extracellular Na⁺.

Wilding, Chen & Roos (1992) reported that NHE in type I cells has a KNa₀.5 of 58 mM. Taking normal [Na⁺]₀ of 140 mM, the absolute Kᵢ is determined to be 0.1871 µM according to Equation Ai.1.

As shown in Fig Ai.1B, 30 µM Hoe694 almost completely blocks NHE activity, with an percentage inhibition of over 98%. To further confirm this, the inhibitory effect of Hoe694 was examined in a different way in Fig Ai.2. Type I cells were perfused with
Figure Ai.2

A. Experimental protocol showing effects of different doses of Hoe694 upon NHE activity. Cells were given Na⁺-free treatment after the initial acid load induced by 20 mM NH₄Cl, then the acid extrusion rates were measured when Na⁺ was re-added in the superfusate, with different doses of Hoe694. All experiment performed in HEPES-buffered solutions. B. Normalised dose response curve plotted as a function of log₁₀ [Hoe694 concentration], showing percentage inhibition of pHᵢ recovery measured at pHᵢ = 6.74±0.04. Each point represents mean±S.E.M, with the sample n shown near to it. Curve drawn through points are best-fit Michaelis-Menten curves.
Appendix 1. Effect of Hoe694 on Na\(^+\)-H\(^+\) Exchange

Na\(^+\)-free solution after the initial acid load, then Na\(^+\) was added back to the superfusate, causing immediate acid extrusion on NHE. By repetitive Na\(^+\) re-addition and removal, the acid extrusion was tested at different Hoe694 concentrations, from 0.1 μM to 30 μM. My result clearly proved that, the acid extrusion of NHE was completely abolished by 30 μM Hoe694 (n=3). In Fig Ai.2A, the acid extrusion recovery rates were measured at pH\(_i\) = 6.74±0.04 (n = 3-5 for various Hoe694 concentrations). Similar to Fig Ai.1B, a best-fit Michaelis-Menten curve was generated (see Fig Ai.2B). The apparent K\(_i\) value is 1.134 μM, not far from the value obtained in Fig Ai.1B.

**Does NHE operate in reverse mode in when Na\(^+\) is removed?**

In pH\(_o\) 7.9 HEPES-buffered solution, the removal of Na\(^+\) induced a sustained acid influx (Fig Ai.3). As explained in Chapter 3, this acid influx contains the background acid loading exposed by the inhibition of NHE due to lack of Na\(^+\). But does it also include some acid influx due to reversed transport of NHE? When 50 μM Hoe694 was added to this Na\(^+\)-free solution, there was a small but significant reduction in the acid influx. The influx rate before and after adding Hoe694 was 1.05±0.25 mequiv l\(^-1\) min\(^-1\) and 0.55±0.16 mequiv l\(^-1\) min\(^-1\), respectively (P<0.05, n=5 at pH\(_i\) = 7.37±0.10), indicating NHE probably operates as an *acid loader* in its reversed transport mode under Na\(^+\)-free conditions (see Discussion).
Figure Ai.3

A, Effect of Hoe694 on Na⁺-free induced intracellular acidification. Cells were given Na⁺-free treatments in pH₇.9 HEPES-buffered Tyrode solution, then 50 µM Hoe694 was added in the superfusate. The acid influx rates before and after the addition of Hoe694 were compared. Acid influx was decreased in the latter case. B, Histogram shows mean acid influx rate measured at pH₇.41±0.05 using data from 5 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M. *significant difference, P<0.05.
Appendix 1. Effect of Hoe694 on Na⁺-H⁺ Exchange

Discussion

The evidence presented in Fig Ai.1 and Fig Ai.2 clearly demonstrate that nearly all NHE activity is blocked by 30 μM Hoe694. Therefore we can be sure that, by further raising Hoe694 concentration to 50 μM, no remaining NHE activity could be detected in the type I cell. This conclusion is important, since it guarantees that for all experiments requiring blockade of NHE, the concentration used (50 μM Hoe694) is enough to completely inhibit all NHE activity (see experiments in Fig 3.10 and Fig 3.11, for example).

Counillon et al. (1993) expressed NHE isoforms NHE1-3 in mutant fibroblasts and measured their absolute Ki in extra-low [Na⁺]₀ levels (100 μM). They estimated absolute Ki values of Hoe694 for NHE1, NHE2 and NHE3 as 0.16, 5 and 650 μM, respectively. Using a KNa₀.5 value of 58 mM obtained in type I cells (Wilding, Chen & Roos, 1992), I calculate the absolute Ki as 0.1871 μM. This is very close to the value determined for NHE1 (0.16) by Counillon and colleagues. It is worth noting that, this KNa₀.5 value of NHE (58 mM) is higher than those reported elsewhere. For example, in sheep Purkinje fibre, KNa₀.5 of NHE is 13.7 mM (Wu & Vaughan-Jones, 1997). If the latter value is substituted in Equation Ai.1, the new estimated absolute Ki would be 0.057 μM. In either case, no matter which KNa₀.5 is being used, the estimated absolute Ki values are within the same order of magnitude. So it can be concluded that the NHE1 is the predominant isoform in type I cells.
Results in Fig Ai.3 suggest in Na\textsuperscript{+}-free conditions Na\textsuperscript{+}-H\textsuperscript{+} exchange may operate in reverse mode mediating Na\textsuperscript{+} efflux / H\textsuperscript{+} influx. Although this is consistent with the prediction from thermodynamics, kinetically it might not happen in all cell types. In cardiomyocytes, for example, there is no statistical difference between the acid loading revealed by Na\textsuperscript{+}-o-free treatment and by 30 mM Hoe694, a dose blocking all NHE activity (Loh, 1998). In this study, I showed that at pH\textsubscript{o} 7.9, about 50\% of acid influx induced by Na\textsuperscript{+}-o-free treatment in HEPES-buffered solution is presumably due to the reverse transport of H\textsuperscript{+} on NHE. It is arguable that the more alkaline pH environment (pH\textsubscript{o} 7.9) in that experiment might enhance the acid loader activity of the transporter, so in normal pH\textsubscript{o} 7.4 solution such a reverse transport might not be so large. In fact, my results in Chapter 3 show that the acid influx induced by Na\textsuperscript{+}-o-free and Hoe694 treatment are 1.15±0.27 at pH\textsubscript{i} 7.29±0.02 and 0.79±0.05 at pH\textsubscript{i} 7.17±0.07, respectively. This data indicate a small difference between the two acid influx rates at pH\textsubscript{o} 7.4, although I was not able to compare acid influx rates at the same pH\textsubscript{i} level. In any case, however, caution should be taken while using Na\textsuperscript{+}-o-free treatment as an alternative to inhibit NHE activity in type I cells (cf. Fig 3.10).
APPENDIX 2

Ca\textsuperscript{2+}\textsubscript{o}-dependent Intracellular Acidosis
Induced by High K\textsuperscript{+}\textsubscript{o} in the Carotid Body
Type I Cell

Introduction

In Chapter 3 it was concluded that an unidentified HCO\textsubscript{3}\textsuperscript{-}-independent and Cl\textsuperscript{-}-independent mechanism is responsible for 20-30% of the total acid influx under physiological conditions. It was also suggested that the Ca\textsuperscript{2+}-H\textsuperscript{+} exchange activity of Ca\textsuperscript{2+}-ATPase could be a possible candidate for that unknown mechanism (see Discussion of Chapter 3). Such an acid loading mechanism has been reported in snail neurones (Schwiening, Kennedy & Thomas, 1993), hippocampal neurones (Trapp, Lückermann, Kaila & Ballanyi, 1996), and cerebellar granule cells (Wu, Chen, Chen & Chu, 1999). A preliminary examination of this possible mechanism is summarised in this appendix. I observed a high K\textsuperscript{+}\textsubscript{o}-induced intracellular acidification under CO\textsubscript{2}/HCO\textsubscript{3} \textsuperscript{-}-free conditions. Such high K\textsuperscript{+}\textsubscript{o}-induced acidification reduced by over 80% in the absence of Ca\textsuperscript{2+}\textsubscript{o}, suggesting a similar mechanism of Ca\textsuperscript{2+}-H\textsuperscript{+} exchange could be involved in type I cells.
Appendix 2. High $K^+$-induced acidification

Methods

General Methods
$pH_i$ was recorded in isolated type I cells from the neonatal rats using carboxy-SNARF-1, as described in Chapter 2.

Solutions
All solutions used in this study were nominal CO$_2$/HCO$_3$-free, HEPES-buffered solution. HEPES-buffered HCO$_3$-free standard Tyrode solution was prepared as described in Chapter 2.

For Ca$^{2+}$-free solutions, CaCl$_2$ was omitted, and EGTA (ethylene glycol-bis(β-aminoethyl ether)-N,N,N',N'-tetraacetic acid) was added as the chelator for any residual Ca$^{2+}$ ions. For solutions containing Hoe694, the drug was added immediately before use.

(1) Ca$^{2+}$-free HEPES-buffered Tyrode solution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl$_2$</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEPES</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGTA</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjust pH with NaOH to 7.4 at 37 °C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 2. High $K^+$-induced acidification

(2) **Na$^+$-free HEPES-buffered solution**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NMDG</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl$_2$</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl$_2$</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEPES</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjust pH with HCl to 7.4 at 37 °C

For Ca$^{2+}$-free solution, CaCl$_2$ was omitted, and 1 mM EGTA was added.

(3) **Na$^+$-free high K$^+$ HEPES-buffered solution**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Concentration (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>144.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl$_2$</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl$_2$</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEPES</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjust pH with HCl to 7.4 at 37 °C

For Ca$^{2+}$-free solution, CaCl$_2$ was omitted, and 1 mM EGTA was added.

**Drugs**

Hoe694 (3-methylsulphonyl-4-piperidinobenzoyl guanidine methane-sulphonate) was used (see Methods in Chapter 3 for more information about Hoe694).
Appendix 2. High K⁺-induced acidification

Results

High K⁺₀-induced acid loading

All experiments in this appendix were carried out in HEPES-buffered solutions. Fig Aii.1 demonstrates the pHi response of carotid body type I cells when in response to high K⁺ treatment. In this experiment, the acid influx rate in Na⁺-free normal K⁺ ([K⁺]₀ 4.5 mM) and Na⁺-free high K⁺ ([K⁺]₀ 144.5 mM) solutions was 3.54±0.79 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹ and 0.58±0.08 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹, respectively, at pHᵢ 7.39±0.01. The high K⁺₀ treatment significantly increased the acid loading (P<0.01; n=5). All acid influx rates in this study were measured in the presence of 50 µM Hoe694 in order to inhibit possible acid uptake via reversed transport mode of Na⁺-H⁺ exchange (see Appendix 1).

Ca²⁺₀ dependency of High K⁺₀-induced acid loading

Buckler and colleagues have shown that the application of high K⁺₀ (30–50 mM) evoked rapid rise in [Ca²⁺]ᵢ in type I cells, with a maximal [Ca²⁺]ᵢ elevation of 800-900 nM (Buckler & Vaughan-Jones 1994b; Dasso, Buckler & Vaughan-Jones, 1997). They concluded that this [Ca²⁺]ᵢ elevation is due to Ca²⁺ influx via voltage-gated Ca²⁺ channel activated by membrane depolarisation. To examine whether the high K⁺₀-induced acidification is also dependent on extracellular Ca²⁺ (Ca²⁺₀), a similar experiment to that shown in Fig Aii.1A was repeated in Ca²⁺-free conditions (Fig Aii.2A). In the absence of Ca²⁺₀, no difference in acid influx rates can be found between Na⁺-free normal K⁺ (1.01±0.26 mequiv l⁻¹ min⁻¹) and Na⁺-free high K⁺.
Figure Aii.1

A, Effect of high K⁺ treatment upon acid influx in HEPES-buffered solution. Cells were given Na⁺-free high K⁺ and Na⁺-free normal K⁺ treatments in HEPES-buffered Tyrode solution (both containing normal Ca²⁺ and 50 μM Hoe694). The acid influx rate was decreased by 80% in the latter case. B, Histogram shows mean acid influx rate measured at pH_i 7.39±0.01 using data from 5 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M. **significant difference, P<0.01.
**Figure Aii.2**

**A**, Effect of high K⁺ treatment upon acid influx in Ca²⁺-free HEPES-buffered solution. Cells were given Na⁺-free high K⁺ and Na⁺-free normal K⁺ treatments in Ca²⁺-free HEPES-buffered Tyrode solution (both containing 50 µM Hoe694). The acid influx rates were the same. **B**, Histogram shows mean acid influx rate measured at pH 7.23±0.17 using data from 5 experiments similar to that shown in A. Columns represent mean±S.E.M.
Appendix 2. High $K^+$-induced acidification

(1.07±0.04 mequiv l$^{-1}$ min$^{-1}$) treatments (P>0.5; n=5 at pH$_i$ 7.23±0.17). Since the 
$[Ca^{2+}]_i$ elevation evoked by high $K^+_o$ was abolished in Ca$^{2+}$-free solution, as reported 
by Buckler & Vaughan-Jones (1994b), this result indicates that there is a link between 
high $K^+_o$-induced acidification and $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ elevation.

To further confirm the Ca$^{2+}$ dependency of high $K^+_o$-induced acidification, the acid 
loading rates during high $K^+_o$ treatment in the absence and presence of Ca$^{2+}$$_o$ were 
compared in Fig Aii.3. The result showed the acid influx in normal Ca$^{2+}$ ([Ca$^{2+}]_o$ 2.5 
mM) solution is significantly faster than that in Ca$^{2+}$-free solution, with influx rates of 
2.85±0.60 mequiv l$^{-1}$ min$^{-1}$ and 0.50±0.09 mequiv l$^{-1}$ min$^{-1}$, respectively (P<0.05; n=4 
at pH$_i$ 7.29±0.13). Similar decrease in acid influx can also be achieved by removing 
all Ca$^{2+}$$_o$ from the superfusate during high $K^+_o$ treatment. The fast acid influx seen in 
normal Ca$^{2+}$ solution was abruptly reduced to about 20% of the original value as soon 
as Ca$^{2+}$$_o$ was removed (data not shown).

Discussion

A high $K^+_o$-induced intracellular acidification was observed in type I cells perfused 
with HEPES-buffered solution. My results showed this pH$_i$ response requires Ca$^{2+}$$_o$ 
since it was abolished under Ca$^{2+}$$_o$-free conditions. Taking into account of the voltage-
dependent Ca$^{2+}$ influx evoked by membrane depolarisation, which was reported in 
previous studies by Buckler et al. (1994b), the present data suggest the high $K^+_o$-
induced acid influx is simultaneously accompanied with Ca$^{2+}$ influx and $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ 
elevation.
**Figure Aiii.3**

**A**, Effect of Ca\(^{2+}\) upon acid influx in high K\(^+\) HEPES-buffered solution. Cells were given Na\(^+\)-free high K\(^+\) treatment in the absence and presence of Ca\(^{2+}\) in HEPES-buffered Tyrode solution (both containing 50 μM Hoe694). The acid influx rate during the former treatment was only 20% of the latter. **B**, Histogram shows mean acid influx rate measured at pH 7.29±0.13 using data from 4 experiments similar to that shown in **A**. Columns represent mean±S.E.M. *significant difference, P<0.05.
The above results are in agreement with similar observations of high $K^{+}_o$ (membrane depolarisation)-induced intracellular acidification reported in hippocampal neurones (Trapp et al. 1996) and cerebellar granule cells (Wu et al. 1999), in which it has been proved to be caused by plasmalemmal $Ca^{2+}$-ATPase transporting $H^{+}_o$ into the cell as $Ca^{2+}$ is pumped out. The purpose of the activation of $Ca^{2+}$-ATPase in response to high $K^{+}_o$ treatment is to rapidly remove excess $Ca^{2+}$ generated by $Ca^{2+}$ influx. The stoichiometry of such a $Ca^{2+}$-$H^{+}$ exchange has been determined to be electroneutral with a $Ca^{2+}$ : $H^{+}$ coupling ratio of 1:2 (Niggli, Sigel & Carafoli, 1982).

In carotid body type I cells, acidic stimuli also causes membrane depolarisation, leading to $Ca^{2+}$ influx and $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ elevation (Buckler et al. 1994b). Buckler and Vaughan-Jones (1993) showed that an isocapnic acidosis of $pH_o$ 7.0 induced an increase of $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ around 200 nM. Therefore, it is expected that plasmalemmal $Ca^{2+}$-ATPase may also play an important role in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ regulation in response to acidic stimuli in type I cells. Furthermore, as demonstrated in snail neurones (Schwiening et al. 1993) and platelets (Valant & Haynes, 1993), plasmalemmal $Ca^{2+}$-ATPase (hence $Ca^{2+}$-$H^{+}$ exchange) activity is raised in acidic $pH_o$, allowing it to mediate more acid influx when removing excess $Ca^{2+}$i. This would result in a secondary acid influx due to the activity of $Ca^{2+}$-$H^{+}$ exchange. If such a mechanism also exists in the type I cell, it could serve as a candidate for the unidentified $HCO_3^-$-independent and $Cl^-$-independent acid influx pathway, which is also enhanced by $H^+_o$ (see Chapter 3). It would be of interest to further investigate this possibility.
In addition to plasmalemmal Ca\(^{2+}\)-ATPase, the excess Ca\(^{2+}\) could also be removed from cytosol by endoplasmic reticulum (ER) Ca\(^{2+}\)-ATPase, which uptakes Ca\(^{2+}\) into intracellular calcium stores in ER. In fact, Vicario et al. showed ER Ca\(^{2+}\)-ATPase in type I cells contributes to maintain the resting [Ca\(^{2+}\)]\(_i\) in neonatal rabbit type I cells (Vicario, Obeso, Rocher, López-López & González, 2000). Since the sarcoplasmic reticulum (SR, a subcellular structure similar to ER in skeletal muscle cells) Ca\(^{2+}\)-ATPase also mediates Ca\(^{2+}\)-H\(^{+}\) exchange (Madeira, 1978; Levy, Seigneuret, Bluzat & Rigaud, 1990), ER Ca\(^{2+}\)-ATPase in type I cells may as well involve in the high K\(^{+}\)\(_o\)-induced intracellular acidification.

My results also demonstrated that, in Na\(^{+}\)-free normal K\(^{+}\) solution containing 50\(\mu\)M Hoe694, there is no Ca\(^{2+}\)\(_o\)-dependent acid influx (see Fig Aii.1 and Fig Aii.2). The slow acid influx under this condition (around 0.5-1 mequiv l\(^{-1}\) min\(^{-1}\)) is regarded as the unmasked background acid loading (see Chapter 3 and Appendix 1). It should be noted that although Na\(^{+}\)-free treatment does induce Ca\(^{2+}\) influx via reversed mode of Na\(^{+}\)-Ca\(^{2+}\) exchange in some cell types such as cardiomyocytes (Allen, Eisner, Lab & Orchard, 1983), however, Buckler et al. (1994b) found the same treatment failed to produce any significant increase in [Ca\(^{2+}\)]\(_i\) in type I cells. Their observation is in agreement with the lack of increase in Ca\(^{2+}\)-H\(^{+}\) exchange activity (hence lack of increased acid influx) during Na\(^{+}\)-free treatment shown in the present study.

It should be noticed that, when Ca\(^{2+}\)\(_o\) was removed, the acid influx rates in both Na\(^{+}\)-free normal K\(^{+}\) and Na\(^{+}\)-free high K\(^{+}\) solutions were the same. In the absence of Ca\(^{2+}\)\(_o\), high K\(^{+}\) treatment had no effect on acid loading (Fig Aii.2). This suggests that H\(^{+}\) channels make no contribution to acid influx at the resting pH\(_i\) (7.2-7.4) and normal
Appendix 2. High $K^+$- induced acidification

$pH_0$ (7.4) being examined (cf. Chapter 3), since the equilibrium potential for $H^+$ ($E_H$) is -12 mV under this condition, $H^+$ channels would be expected to mediate acid efflux during high $K^+_0$-induced membrane depolarisation.
References


References


References


References


References


148
References


References


References


References


References


References


References


References


References


References


References


References


References


References


